

# Часть IV

## Ключи к упражнениям по грамматике английского языка для I, II и III частей

- 1** В эту часть включено три раздела:
  - 4.1 Раздел первый — ключи к I части — упражнениям к ста тридцати юнитам грамматических явлений — на английском языке;
  - 4.2 Раздел второй — ключи для II части — этапа первого повторения — на английском языке;
  - 4.3 Раздел третий — ключи для III части — этапа обзорного повторения — на русском языке.
- 2** В случае использования IV части в качестве заданий для обратного перевода и III части для прямого перевода проверьте правильность по первым трем частям.
- 3** Задания варьируются преподавателем в зависимости от уровня подготовки обучаемых.
- 4** Для сравнения перевода в значке <—> указываются соответствующие страницы на русском или английском языке.

## 4.1 Раздел первый — ключи к части I (английский язык)

### 4.1.1 Tenses (units 1–25)

#### Unit 1

A

1. “What is John doing? Where is he?” “He is sunbathing / sunning himself on the bank of the river.”
2. “His wife (has) stayed at the hotel. What is she doing?” “She is eating pizza.”
3. Their son Ted is preparing / reading for his exam at the moment / now.
4. Charles is writing a letter to his girl-friend (now). He is going to see her on his holidays (to be a guest of hers). / He wants to go to see her on his holidays...
5. The friendly Stouns family is / are washing / doing the washing / laundry (Am.) now. They have got a washing machine “Candy.”
6. Jim and Jacob are playing the violin melodies by the composer Brahms.
7. Mike is having a date. He is giving flowers to Jane, his girl-friend.
8. Margaret is a good housewife. She is preserving tomatoes now.
9. Jacob, the cook, is making / preparing / cooking an Italian meal of spaghetti.
10. The Nickols are doing the shopping / going shopping for their children now.

#### Unit 2

A

1. The postman brings us mail in the morning and in the evening.
2. Leonid speaks French well.
3. Anna usually comes to see her colleague when she is in St. Petersburg.
4. I go / travel to the centre of the city by subway / by tube / by metro / by underground.
5. I always buy some food items in this shop.
6. The Moskva River flows into the Oka.
7. Peter goes to the sea every year.
8. I always go to the port to meet the ships in the summer.
9. I don't understand what you mean.
10. They are sometimes too late for the rehearsals.

B

1. Mary is in the gym now. She is playing ping-pong / table-tennis.
2. It is hot, 30° Centigrade / Celsius. Katie and Alan are eating a water-melon.
3. “Have you heard the news?” “Yes. The President of Finland is arriving today.”
4. “Tom, I'm inviting you to a / the party tonight. / I want you to come to the party tonight.” “Thank you, but I'm going to a / the concert tonight.”
5. “What's happened? / What's wrong? / What's the matter? / What's up?” “I've got (a) toothache. I'm going to see the dentist today.”
6. “Ann, what are you doing tonight?” “I'm going to watch a / the football match on TV with my husband.”
7. “What are you thinking about?” “I'm afraid I'm solving my problem in the wrong way / incorrectly.”
8. “I'm playing on a local team this season.” “Really?”
9. “I can't see your dog. Where is it?” “It's chasing a hare.”
10. “Where are the children, Peter?” “They are taking their dog out for a walk.”

B

1. Iliya learns two foreign languages.
2. My son plays the guitar.
3. Andrew never misses music classes.
4. Nurses take care of patients in (the) hospitals.
5. How often do you go to the cinema?
6. The Olympic games take place / are held every four years.
7. What kind of books do you like to read?
8. How do you pronounce this word?
9. My friend plays football almost every day.
10. My sister works at the library in the evenings.

## Unit 3

### A

1. Don't make so much noise, I am watching TV.
2. Why aren't you writing a letter? She is looking forward to hearing from you.
3. The sun rises in the east.
4. At the moment, this artist is painting a picture.
5. Do they often play tennis?
6. She listens to the news on the radio every morning and every evening.
7. All students take / borrow books from the library. But these textbooks they have bought.
8. My colleagues usually work four days a week. And this week they are working five days.
9. I never go to the Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts alone.
10. Do you think Margaret will play the violin today at the party?

### B

1. I am reading a detective story now, but I don't like to read books of this sort / genre.
2. Usually I go to work by metro, but now I am going by bus.
3. "You are making progress in English / Your English is getting better." "Thank you. I am very glad."
4. The boys and girls are singing in chorus now.
5. How wonderful it is that this kid likes to look! He is reading a book about animals now.
6. It's raining outside / in the street. I don't like to walk in such weather.
7. I usually don't watch TV every day. But I am watching it today because the film "Gone with the Wind" is on.
8. Nadya usually hears how we sing.
9. Ann always stays at work too late at night.
10. Where is Peter? Don't you know, by chance, what he is doing?

## Unit 4

### A

1. Ann is going to sing today. She has got such a beautiful voice!
2. I'm preparing / reading for the exam in History.
3. All our group is / are going to the theatre on Saturday.
4. The train leaves at 10.00 in the morning. We should hurry up.
5. "Is your wife arriving on Monday or (is she arriving) on Tuesday?" "I think, on Saturday."
6. Tomorrow we're starting (to) work at 9.00.
7. Peter is going to work at the / a factory this winter.
8. The concert is going to be held in our student's club. Try to come.
9. He's taking an exam on Friday. I think he will pass it successfully.
10. The ship leaves for Kizhi tomorrow. It's a pity I'm not on holiday / vacation and I can't go with my friends.

### B

1. I'm sure the sea air will do you good / is going to do you good.
2. Tomorrow they are going to the park for the "Moskovskiy Komsomolets" holiday.
3. I'm playing tennis on Saturday at the stadium "Lokomotiv."
4. He is going to set a record in running 100 metres.
5. "What are you going / planning to do on holidays?" "We are going to see our friends."
6. We are thinking of going in for a little sports.
7. "Are you coming back / returning / getting back on Sunday evening / night?" "I hope so."
8. Next week my parents and I are going (to go) to the summer cottage.
9. I'm going / planning to plant trees this weekend.
10. The mechanic is going to fix / repair my father's car this week.

## Unit 5

### A

1. There are a lot of clouds in the sky. / The sky is overcast. It's going to rain. / It'll be raining soon.
2. Ann has run out of petrol (Br.) / gas (Am.) / Ann is out of petrol / gas. She is going to the nearest petrol / gas station.
3. "Did you have breakfast?" "No, but I'm going to have it after 9 a.m."
4. "Did you wash / have you washed your car?" "Not yet. I'm going to do it in the evening."

### B

1. "Have you read this newspaper?" "No. I'm going to read it after lunch."
2. "There is a disco in the club today. Are you going (to go) there?" "Yes."
3. I was just going to phone him when he came.
4. That is exactly / precisely what I was going to say.
5. They were planning / were going to go fishing, but then they changed their minds.

- “Are you planning / intending / going to buy a new Oxford dictionary?” “Yes, of course. I’m going to do it today.”
- I wasn’t going to the cinema, but my friends persuaded me / talked me into it.
- He is planning / intending / going to publish critical political articles in this paper.
- The Andrews are going / planning to spend a month / to stay for a month in Spain.
- I think we have a little / some time. I’m going to leave my luggage in the left-luggage office / (Br.) in the locker (Am.).
- Thank you for the invitation, but I’m going to check up students’ course papers.

## Unit 6

### A

- According to the metocentre forecast / information, the pressure will increase tomorrow.
- There will be new discoveries in the area of communication in the 21st century.
- The consistent research of scientists will allow them to create medicines to treat AIDS in the next ten-year period.
- The world of telecommunication technologies will open a new era in the next few years.
- The GMPCS (Global Mobile Personal Communication System) will make calls to any place on our planet from your mobile telephone a reality.
- Modern air conditioners will create any given parameters / characteristics of the air (temperature, cleanliness, relative moisture, etc).
- The Internet opportunities will help us economize considerably / save considerably on advertisement.
- Using the Internet / with the Internet, clients will save time looking / searching for a needed article / for needed goods.
- My father was invited to appear on TV. I’ll certainly watch this programme.
- My friend has got a holiday, so tomorrow he’ll go / he’ll be going to the seaside.

### B

- According to the message of the central laboratory, there’ll be a magnetic storm at the beginning of the month.
- Birds are flying low and the pressure is decreasing / falling. I think there will be a thunderstorm tomorrow.
- “Why are you standing here? Why aren’t you going?” “My motorcycle won’t start. / I can’t start my motorcycle.”
- “Do you think (that) a train will cover the distance from Moscow to St. Petersburg within three hours?” “Not yet.”
- “I need some tickets for the movies.” “Don’t worry, I will get / buy them for you.”
- I want to turn on the player, but it won’t.
- “Could you help me (to) buy a suit in the shop?” “Yes, I’ll be available on Saturday (for you).”
- “The bulb has burnt out.” “I’ll change it.”
- Don’t worry. I won’t tell anybody (that) I have seen you.
- “I need to fix / repair / I have to fix / repair a TV set.” “Don’t worry. I’ll fix / repair it for you.”

## Unit 7

### A

- Don’t take an umbrella with you. I don’t think it will rain.
- “Can you swim well?” “Yes.” “Then you’ll take part in the competition.”
- You will have two foreign languages next year: Italian and French.
- I suppose Margaret will buy this house. It is big, there is a lot of light in it, and the price is reasonable.
- Tom is very diligent / hard-working. I’m sure / It is my firm belief (that) he will have passed his

### B

- “When will we know the results of the test?” “I think / suppose they’ll put them up tomorrow morning.”
- Perhaps, it’s better for you to stay (at) home. The thunderstorm is coming.
- “He is quite / very keen on collecting coins. Shall I give him this coin / one for his collection?” “Oh, yes. He’ll be delighted.”
- I think we’ll go to France in February.
- I hope you’ll come in time tonight / today / this evening. The film starts exactly at seven p.m. / The

- exam(ination) ahead of time / in advance.
6. We'll probably hold a meeting of (high school) graduates (school-leavers) in November.
  7. Bill and Andrew haven't decided yet what college to enter. You ask: "What college are you going to enter?"
  8. "Shall I buy this stamp?" "I think your brother will like it."
  9. "What time are you going to see the doctor? / What time do you have an appointment at the doctor's? Shall I come with you?" "Yes, please, if you can."
  10. I'm sure Ann will cope with / manage the work. She has high qualifications.

## Unit 8

### A

1. It is becoming colder. / It is getting colder. I think it's going to snow.
2. I'm going to cook / make some salad, but we haven't got an onion / any onions. I'll get it / them from the shop. / I'll go to the shop for it / them.
3. "Are you going to read this old newspaper?" "No, I'm not. I'll get a new newspaper / one today / this morning."
4. My uncle will be 50 (years old) next year.
5. My neighbour is a journalist. He is in Moscow today, he'll be in Rome tomorrow, and he'll be in Dublin next week.
6. It is winter. It is cold. Leave some pieces of bread in the garden. Birds will eat them.
7. I'm going to have / I'm having a very difficult day tomorrow. I need to buy some food items and read for the exam / prepare for the exam(ination).
8. John has decided to take an offer. He is going to work at a firm selling cars.
9. I like music. I'm going to learn to play the guitar.
10. We don't have a refrigerator at our dacha. We are going to buy one soon.

### B

1. It is Jack's birthday. We're going to buy a nice tie for him.
2. "I need the information about the latest models of mobile telephones." "All right. I'll get this information for you."
3. "Can you give me a lift to the tailors' today?" "Of course I'll take you. Only tell me when."
4. I think they will like our new song very much / they'll enjoy..
5. Though our team was / were losing the first half, I'm sure (that) the victory will be ours.
6. "May / can I take your guitar for a while?" "Certainly, I'll bring / get it tomorrow."
7. "We need new strings for the guitar." "All right. I'll buy / get them."
8. "Do you remember (that) we are going to the theatre today / this evening / tonight?" "Oh, yes, but I don't know what to wear." "What are you going to wear?" "I'll be wearing / I'm going to wear my favourite black dress."
9. "What are you planning to do tonight / this evening?" "I'm going to the conservatoire for a concert, if I can get a ticket.
10. "Why are you upset?" "I've got a headache. I'm going (to go) to the clinic to see the doctor tomorrow.

## Unit 9

### A

1. If it is sunny in the morning, we'll go to sunbathe / sun ourselves.
2. If you have an opportunity, please drop into / call at the drugstore for my medicine / pills.
3. The manager promised to phone me as soon as the contract is signed.
4. When we buy a video (video player), we'll be able to see films at home.

### B

1. If the library does not close till seven p.m., I'll borrow the literature I need.
2. When / as soon as the club "Barcelona" arrives, we'll go to the football match.
3. If I learn to sew, I'll make a surprise for my friend.
4. When the electric bills come, they must be paid within three days.
5. If you get / come to the station / arrive at the sta-

- When it's the first night of a new opera, Tom and Ann will try to be at the theatre.
- If we receive a new flat, we'll move into it in two weeks / a fortnight.
- "If the fridge doesn't work well / properly, the food soon will get spoiled", said the mother.
- If the night is starry, we'll go to the sea to catch grey mullet.
- When "a white dance" is announced, Maria will invite Nick.
- As soon as the light goes out, we'll be looking forward to the beginning of the performance with great excitement.

## Unit 10

### A

- "Will you be operating your computer today in the afternoon?" "Yes, I probably will."
- "What will Mr Dobs be doing this evening?" "He is going to a restaurant with his wife."
- "What will Henry be doing tomorrow evening from 8 till 10?" "He will be watching a detective film on TV."
- When Gloria and Donald come to the dacha, the father will have left already.
- "What is Michael planning to do for tomorrow?" "He will be rehearsing a new aria."
- Mstislav Rostropovitch comes to Moscow at the beginning of May. What will he be performing?
- When the experiment in the laboratory is over / finished, the first stage of work will have been completed / finished.
- The construction of the Memorial-complex at Poklonnaya Gora / Hill in Moscow is likely to have been finished by 2003.
- Once the water is filtered / has been filtered, it will be suitable for preparing meals.
- The teacher will have finished reading / delivering a lecture by the time we arrive at the college. I am so sorry we are late! / I wish we were not so late.

## Unit 11

### A

- The Russian writer N. Saltykov took the pen-name of Shedrin.
- Yesterday was a nice sunny day.
- Vladimir Dalj considered a saying to be the first part of a proverb.
- Our athletes were the best at figure-skating at the last Olympic Games.
- Yesterday Oleg and I solved a difficult chess problem.
- E. Lasker was the second chess champion in the world / the world's second chess champion. He held this title for many years.

- tion a bit / little earlier, call / phone me / give me a call.
- As soon as my father returns from his business trip, he'll buy a new laser printer.
- According to the tradition, before going on holiday Petr Nicolaevich will invite everybody to a friendly dinner.
- As soon as it gets cold / it starts getting cold, songbirds will start flying (away) to warm countries.
- If you read till midnight, you won't be able to get up early.
- If you don't clean the flat, your mother will have to do it after work.

### B

- When we come to the playground, they will have finished training already.
- By the time we repair / have repaired our car, the guests won't need it.
- At 10 o'clock in the morning on Wednesday, John will be receiving a delegation in the office.
- Mrs Grey will be retiring on Tuesday. By this time she will have worked for 30 years in our firm. We all will come to congratulate her.
- When I get to work, the secretary will have finished typing my article already.
- The parcel from my son will have been received earlier than he arrives himself.
- On Friday at 12 o'clock during an English class we will be listening to a very interesting story.
- I will be glad to see you at my place / in my house tonight. I will have prepared fried fish by the time you arrive / come. Is that all right? / Is that OK?
- I hope you will have finished reading this book before its owner needs it.
- On Saturday at this time I will be singing and dancing with my friends. We will be celebrating Tanya's birthday.

### B

- Yesterday I got / received a valuable message by fax about merging (of) our companies.
- As a student, Ken usually went / used to go to a / the disco every week.
- Last year all our family visited the Historical Museum.
- Julius Caesar said: "I came, I saw, I conquered."
- In May 1945 several important events took place: the Soviet and American forces (troops) met on the Elbe and the act of unconditional surrender of fascist Germany was signed.

7. Michael Botvinnick became the first world champion among Soviet grand chess masters.
8. The Curies were the first to discover the phenomenon of radioactivity.
9. The Americans dropped the first atom / atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945.
10. At the beginning of the 20th century a Russian scientist created the principles of the picture transmission (TV).
6. One of the best Soviet films was "The White Sun of the Desert", in which the actor Pavel Luspekaev played brilliantly.
7. The composer Isaac Shvarts wrote / made / composed wonderful music based on B. Okudzhava's words for many films of the Lenfilm studio.
8. Different producers screened Ilf and Petrov's work / novel "Twelve Chairs" three times.
9. A Gomiashvili, A. Mironov and S. Yurski were the characters of these films.
10. In 1967 Muscovites opened the Monument to an Unknown Soldier near the Kremlin wall.

## Unit 12

### A

1. My father was watching an analytic(al) programme on TV, while I was reading for the examination.
2. We were playing chess when the telephone rang.
3. The trainer / coach decided to let out a young football player when we were hopelessly losing the match.
4. The mother was sewing a dress when the plumber knocked at the door.
5. I was having a serious conversation on the phone when there suddenly came a knock at the door.
6. My parents were having an unpleasant conversation when I came into their room. I felt uncomfortable.
7. Yesterday the students were watching an educational film about law from 9.00 till 9.30.
8. "What were you doing on Saturday at this time?" "I was boating."
9. Tim was waiting for his girl in the square when the rain suddenly began / it suddenly began raining.
10. While we were having a swim in the lake, Mary was preparing a pleasant surprise for us.

### B

1. When we were finishing to plant young trees, my father brought ten more rose bushes.
2. When the mountain climbers were coming down from the top, a strong cold wind blew suddenly.
3. I was having a rest as the birds were singing their simple songs.
4. Yesterday I was trying to beat the computer at chess all evening.
5. When we were conducting the physics experiments, somebody switched off the light in the classroom.
6. When the young leaves were blossoming out in spring, the air was becoming transparent in the forest.
7. In the zoo the lions were having food / were being fed from 8.00 till 8.30 in the morning. The visitors were not allowed near their cages during this time.
8. Miss Kelin was writing a newspaper article all evening and asked us not to disturb her.
9. When we were playing baseball, all in the college were our fans.
10. When Jane was sinking, some men rushed to save her, and all ended well / safely.

## Unit 13

### A

1. We haven't been to the Cathedral of Christ the Saviour yet.
2. Have you ever been on holiday in Bulgaria?
3. I have already seen the films "Titanic" and "Gone with the Wind."
4. We haven't visited the art exhibition of Ilia Glazunov yet.
5. The achievements of scientists in the field of curing cancer and AIDS haven't shown radical results yet.
6. The engineers and scientists of the military-space complex have solved a number of important problems on launching people on board the ship to Mars.

### B

1. My friend Nick went to England to work for a probationary period three months ago and I have received only two letters since then / that time.
2. We graduated from the Institute and we haven't met since (then).
3. He got into a crash and he has been in hospital since then / that time.
4. Tom has forgotten to remind me of the forthcoming lecture at Moscow State University.
5. My friend has written a new operating system.
6. We have just finished talks about the delivery of fruit.
7. Nikita Bogoslovski has written / composed more than 200 songs during his lifetime.
8. Such songs of N. Bogoslovski as "The Dark

7. The JVC Corporation is the inventor of the VHS (video-home system) standard. It has become a pioneer in its field.
8. Bill Gates has become the richest man in the world.
9. The scientists have not refuted / disproved the theory put forward by Galileo Galilei yet.
10. The computer programmers at the general headquarters have designed the computer game "War Under Modern Conditions."

## Unit 14

### A

1. "Have you ever played on the stage of the Kremlin Palace?" "No, never."
2. "Have you ever been to Filevsky Park?" "No, but I hear(d) there is a very steep decline to the river there."
3. "Have you ever used the Italian washing machine "Candy"?" "Yes, all the clothes get / become quite clean in it."
4. "Have you ever eaten exotic fruit?" "Yes, but I like our apples and cherries most (of all)."
5. I've heard a lot about roller-skating, but I've never roller-skated myself.
6. This is the first time the young surgeon has performed an operation by himself.
7. I can't stand the heat / I hate it when it's hot. I have never participated in a Sahara safari and I am not sorry about it.
8. I have never played basketball because / as I thought (that) I was never really tall enough.
9. He likes the sea, but he has never gone sailing.
10. Jane has good teeth and, fortunately, she has never had to go see the dentist (Am.) / to go to see... (Br.)

### B

1. He has been a student all his life.
2. Jill has never used ceramic dishes.
3. We have never had a country house / dacha.
4. My parents have never been to the Riviera in France.
5. I have never been to Pitsunda.
6. He has never missed / cut lectures on information technology and many students have used / have made use of his notes.
7. We have never planted peas in our vegetable-garden, and it's a pity!
8. Doctor Debeiki is the first who began performing routine operations on the heart.
9. Nikolo Paganini is the most famous violinist the world has ever heard.
10. Have you seen the new model of Cadillac? It makes a very strong impression.

## Unit 15

### A

1. We haven't heard anything principally new from our lecturer in the last few days.
2. The company has not increased our salaries so far, although we have been working there (for it) for two years.
3. "Have you seen the cranes in the sky?" "Yes, evidently, spring has come / set in."
4. The number of cars in Moscow has greatly grown recently.
5. My sister Carrie has grown by eight cm this last year.
6. The number of subjects we are supposed to study has increased from six to nine this term / semester.
7. Max likes to change his clothes very much. This is the sixth time that he has changed his clothes today.
8. "He hasn't passed any credit-tests this term yet." "What a pity!"

### B

1. "Do you recognize this man?" "Yes, he hasn't changed at all."
2. A colleague of mine asked me: "Have you ever made a sea-voyage?"
3. Haven't you (really) heard this news? Our dean's son has begun studying at Cambridge.
4. I called for the doctor this morning. It is already afternoon, but he hasn't come yet.
5. "I have left my textbook at home." "Go to the library and borrow one." "I've forgotten its name."
6. "Have you read any books by Oscar Wilde?" "Yes, I have just read 'The Portrait of Dorian Grey'."
7. "I'd like to introduce you to Mr X." "How do you do!" "How do you do! I think we've met before. It's nice to see you again."
8. "Have you already filled in the register?" "No, not yet. Not all students have passed their credit-tests yet."

9. Look! / Have a look! Both the pit and the first floor are still filled up, although the performance has ended / finished.
10. It seems to me I have upset you.

## Unit 16

### A

- Irene Rodnina has been figure-skating since she was three.
- "You have got a good command of the Arabic language. How long have you been learning it?" "For three years."
- "Have you seen the Smith family / the Smiths here?" "Yes, they have been living here for three years."
- "You have got a big bunch of lilies of the valley." "Oh, yes, I've been gathering them / picking them for a few hours already."
- "Do your eyes hurt (you)?" "Yes, I've been drawing for three hours already."
- "I don't meet / come across your parents." "No, they are in Yalta. They've already been vacationing there for two weeks / a couple of weeks / a fortnight."
- "I hear(d) (that) your friend Kostya had got into a crash / into an accident / had an accident." "Yes, and he has already been staying in hospital for over a month. I think he is recovering."
- "Don't you think it is wet outside? / It seems to me, it's wet outside, isn't it?" "Yes", answered the mother / the mother answered, "It has been raining all night (long) / for a whole night."
- "You've lost weight. / You've become thinner." "Yes, I've been keeping to / on a special diet for a month."
- "Do you have very many / a lot of pigeons?" "Yes, I have been breeding them for three years already."

### B

- Why have you been running such a risk? It's not worth it.
- He has not asked anyone for help so far.
- It has been snowing for three hours. I think there is a lot of snow outside.
- The pianist S.T. Rihter has been giving very few solo concerts for the last two years.
- I have been using an Oxford dictionary since I began to learn English.
- David hasn't been smoking / hasn't smoked since he buried his father.
- "How long have you been playing hockey?" "I've been playing (hockey) since (I was) eight."
- "How long have you been teaching physics?" "I've been doing it since 1980 after I graduated from University."
- "How long have you been studying microelectronics?" "I've been doing it since I joined (started to work at) the laboratory of Cambridge University."
- "How long have you been studying the behaviour of white sharks?" "I've been doing it during every trip to the Bahamas / the Bahama Islands.
- "How long have you been working at an airplant?" "I came here as a pupil ten years ago."
- "How long have you been consulting the audience of the Military Academy?" "I've been doing it since I retired."

## Unit 17

### A

- Sergey has worked at this factory all his life.
- My car has broken down, and now I have to walk to work.
- My favourite football team has / have played very badly this year.
- "Let's go to a restaurant to have lunch." "With pleasure. I haven't had lunch yet."
- Michael has been learning / doing Japanese for a year already."
- I have been playing chess for two hours.
- "I have already been to Scotland." "Really?"
- It has been raining since 12 o'clock.
- "I have won a trip to Europe and now I am preparing for it." "Congratulations!"

### B

- "You have been very busy lately / recently. What have you been doing?" "I've been learning to operate the computer."
- Dasha has danced for five years / has been dancing for five years.
- I have visited my friends twice this week.
- "How long has Sonya been ill?" "She has already been ill for two weeks."
- Maggy is happy. She has celebrated / celebrated her birthday.
- "How long has Paul been going to swim / in for swimming lessons?" "Nearly two years."
- Alexander has been drinking coffee since eight o'clock.

10. Bill has been painting this picture since two o'clock.

Bill has been painting this picture since two o'clock. He has been painting it for a week now. It's a very large picture and it's still not finished. I think he'll finish it in another week or two.

## Unit 18

### A

1. "How long has the outstanding weight-lifter Y. Vlasov been ill after the trauma?" "He has been ill for a few years and, unfortunately, he couldn't come out as a sportsman."
2. "How long have you been making parachute jumps / jumping with a parachute?" "I have been jumping since 1985 and I('ve) made 285 jumps."
3. "How long have you been interested in / keen on photography?" "I've begun / I began quite recently. I'm only an amateur."
4. "Since what time have you been living in this district?" "Our family have / has lived here for seven years already."
5. "How long has your washing-machine been in use?" "Oh, it's a very old model, but we got used to it."
6. "How long do you think Andrew has been working on his course project?" "He finished it two weeks ago because his father consulted with him / helped him."
7. "When was your son at the zoo last?" "He hasn't been there since 1990."
8. "How long have you been tidying up / cleaning your flat after your guests left?" "We did it quickly as / because all of us began to work."
9. "Mary, how long have you been preparing for the interview?" "Because it is very important to me, I have been preparing for a few days and I've read a lot of books."
10. "John, how long have you been making / performing the operation?" "You know, everything was successful and it was over within half an hour."

### B

8. Tanya has been reading a very interesting book all day long.
9. "Tom is married." "How long has he been married?" "For a year already."
10. I have been carrying my umbrella with me everywhere all day long.
1. "How long have you been preparing to have guests?" "For a week."
2. "Kevin, how long have you been in free fall without releasing your parachute?" "For 11 seconds. I have fallen 800 metres."
3. "How long have you been under water without an aqualung?" It was hard, but it seems to me, it lasted (for) more than a minute."
4. David has been running a high temperature for three days. It was decided to take him to hospital.
5. "Do you like to go fishing?" "Yes, I've already been fishing for ten years."
6. Jacobs has worked / has been working as a bus driver for 20 years already.
7. Winston hasn't changed at all since our last meeting. And we haven't seen each other for five years.
8. "I can't get in touch with / contact Tom." "He hasn't been to the office for two weeks / a fortnight because he took a holiday."
9. "I have been waiting for the message by fax since three o'clock." "Wait a bit more / a little longer / a while longer."

10. "Do you know how long Irving has been out of work?" "He has been unemployed / without a job since last month."

## Unit 19

### A

1. "How long have you been studying civil law?" "I've been studying it since I began the 11th grade."
2. "When did you start listening to opera music?" "My parents took me to the opera for the first time when I was seven."
3. "How long have you been playing the saxophone?" "I became keen on music when I was 11."
4. "Since what time have you been studying Japanese?" "Since I've lived / since I've been living in Japan. It has already been five years."
5. "How long is it since you started to go fishing in

### B

1. Since I. Levitan saw the steppe for the first time he loved it.
2. When P.I. Tchaikovsky realized his calling to create music, he broke decisively / made a break with his former profession (jurisprudence).
3. When D.I. Mendeleev became a great scientist he also began a hobby — to make suitcases.
4. Albert Einstein played the violin perfectly since his childhood.
5. Many years have passed since Korolev's children's dreams became a reality.

- winter?" "Since my parents gave me a present — this wonderful fishing-rod."
6. The weather has been cold since the New Year.
  7. I haven't been working for five days because of the flu.
  8. We have been waiting for the consultant since 11 o'clock.
  9. When did they release the film "Titanic" / was the film "Titanic" released?
  10. Nick hasn't been on holiday for three years.

## Unit 20

**A**

1. Isaac Newton made three great discoveries — the discovery of differential calculus, the nature of white light, and the law of gravity.
2. Kevin has never left his luggage in the left-luggage office (Br.) / in a locker (Am.)
3. Ted Turner was a common engineer at the beginning of his career and now he is the manager of a large network of television broadcast stations.
4. At the beginning of the 20th century Ford's factories made a primitive automobile but now they have produced a wonder of modern technology, an automobile of the 21st century, equipped by a computer, noise-proof devices, an air-conditioner and so on and so forth.
5. When we came to a restaurant we had a lot of money, but now we don't have any: we have spent it all.
6. Socrates was a great Greek philosopher.
7. Leonardo da Vinci was the greatest scientist of his time.
8. Margaret Thatcher was the Prime Minister of Great Britain, and now she has become an authoritative expert in the field of international relations.
9. It was cold in the morning, and now the hot sun has melted the ice.
10. Bill Clinton was a governor of a small state, and then he became the President of the USA.

## Unit 21

**A**

1. Oleg Romantsev was a good football player. He played for the football club "Spartak", and now he has become the chief coach of this team and of the country's national team.
2. Irina Rodnina was a many time world figure-skating champion of the Olympic Games and now she works as a coach in the USA.
3. Michelangelo Buonarotti, the famous Italian sculptor, painter, architect and poet lived in Florence.

6. The aircraft designer A. Cheremukhin created the constructions of helicopters beyond competition in the world before the Great Patriotic War.
7. When Sergey Esenin was abroad he often remembered native places with nostalgia.
8. Nadezhda Philaretovna, a faithful admirer of his talent, always helped P.I. Tchaikovsky when he needed some money.
9. When A. Block fell seriously ill, unfortunately, nobody came to visit / see him.
10. During / in the reign of Peter the Great, Russia made an amazing breakthrough in state development.

**B**

1. Peter bought a bicycle last year, but he has sold it to his friend now.
2. "Have you read a new book by this writer?" "Yes, I read it two weeks ago / a fortnight ago."
3. John had his hair cut, but now it has grown again.
4. Oleg has never visited me.
5. Jessica has walked over 300 miles for charity.
6. Frank has seen the camera, which he wants to buy.
7. Jill has chosen the best models of equipment for her firm.
8. Helen learned the poem last month, but she has forgotten it now.
9. Young Jules Verne was interested in technology. Later he went to Paris to study jurisprudence.
10. Isaac Newton, one of the most outstanding scientists of all times, was born in 1642 in a small village in the county of Lincolnshire in England.

**A**

1. Vladimir Maslachenko was a goalkeeper of the national / combined team of the USSR, and now he has become a television commentator.
2. V.S. Vysotsky was a common Moscow fellow and became a great national poet and singer of our time.
3. At the beginning of the 50's a TV screen was black and white and small, and now it is like the screen of a real cinema (Br.) / theater (Am.)

4. "Have you been in Moscow long?" "For about a month."
5. General Charles De Gaulle, one of the leaders of the Anti-Hitler coalition, became the President of France.
6. David had worked in a shop for 15 years, but for the last five years he has worked for the police.
7. I. Smoktunovsky played in the prison theatre of the city of Norilsk, and he became the People's Artist of the USSR and Russia.
8. Ann watched three new video-cassettes last month, and she hasn't seen any this month.
9. The ice melted, when the sun was shining over it.
10. I poured the coffee into your cup by mistake.

## Unit 22

### A

1. The general director of the firm and the manager of the company looked through the latest catalogues, which the firm had sent.
2. Victor told me that he had bought a rare old record and sent it to his father as a present.
3. Andrew understood that for his promotion he needed French so / therefore he had learned to speak it fluently by the end of the year.
4. The teacher understood that his pupil had made great progress in English.
5. The students had translated the article about case law by the end of the class.
6. Stella was very nervous when she drove / was driving (a car), because she had never driven before.
7. After the actress had read the scenario, she felt that it was her role.
8. My friend had worked in Germany as a journalist for seven years before he was sent on a new business trip.
9. Andrew had known my cousin for two years before I met him.
10. "Had you seen this exposition before then?" "No, I hadn't." / "Have you seen this exposition before?" "No, I haven't."

### B

1. My friend and I came to the theatre late: the performance had already begun.
2. Mary said that she was sorry that she had kept us waiting.
3. Yesterday was very cold, before that it had rained.
4. When Kevin finished working on the Internet, his wife had already gone to bed.
5. Peter didn't want to watch this match on television, because he had already known the result.
6. Sharon was very nervous: she had never taken exams before.
7. Brian gave flowers to his girl / gave his girl flowers, which he had bought for her.
8. Steve had learned Chinese before he went on a business trip to China.
9. My colleague had worked as a teacher for 30 years, before she wrote a textbook for law students.
10. Roman wrote a test with an "excellent" mark, because he had studied all the necessary material very hard.

## Unit 23

### A

1. They looked at this picture and understood that the painter had been painting it for many years.
2. After Isaac Newton had been pondering for a few days, why an apple fell to the ground, he discovered the law of gravity.
3. His sister had already been living in Moscow for three years, when the war broke out.
4. Although the sun was shining, it was still cold, be-

### B

1. Although Robert Burns lived a short life and died at the age of 37 years, he had been writing poems since the age of 15 and became the most popular Scottish poet.
2. Ken looked very tired: he had been playing basketball for an hour.
3. George had been fishing for half an hour already when it started to rain.

- cause it had been raining hard for two hours.
- Kate was very upset: she had been writing a test for two hours, but she got a low grade.
  - Charles Dickens had been working in an office of a London lawyer for a year and when he was 16 he started to work for a newspaper, and at the age of 25 he became one of the best journalists in England.
  - M.I. Kutuzov had been retreating deep into the heart of Russia for a few months, but in 1814 the Russian army entered Paris.
  - Gloria had been living in Paris for two years when she met her future husband there.
  - In 1773 the famous French philosopher Denis Diderot had been living in Petersburg for nearly five months meeting with Russian writers at the time, when Empress Catherine the Great found out about his financial difficulties, she decided to help him.
  - For all his life Denis Diderot had been collecting the world famous library "Encyclopaedia of Sciences, Arts and Trades" (about 3000 volumes), which in 1784, following his death, was transported to the Hermitage in St. Petersburg.

## Unit 24

### A

- "Do you have time to go to see the / a football match today?" "Yes, I'll go with pleasure."
- "Have you got a watch?" "No, I've left it at home."
- "Steve, do you have enough money to pay for the training course this semester?" "My parents have got some problems."
- "Mary, you have read this text in Italian not very well / badly." "Oh, I know. Unfortunately, I didn't have enough time yesterday to get prepared."
- "Silvia, when is your sister going to have a baby?" "Oh, we are all preparing for this event, it'll happen very soon."
- He likes this suit, but he can't buy it because he doesn't have enough money.
- I have got a rare book of Pushkin from the time in which he lived.
- I have got a unique dog, which performs nearly 40 orders.
- I didn't have an invitation to the press-conference at / in the Journalist Centre.
- Jack has got a good breath: he swims in the pool every morning.

### A

- Aristotle, the ancient Greek philosopher (384-322 before our era), in his time used to criticize his

- M. Lomonosov had been studying abroad for three years, before he became the first Russian professor of chemistry in 1745.
- Francois Voltaire had been corresponding with Empress Catherine the Great for a few years when she bought his library in 1778.
- Helen had been looking forward to the news for a month before she received / got it (a letter).
- Sergey had been driving (a car) for two hours already when he heard a noise in the engine.
- A. Menshikov had been carrying Peter the Great's projects into effect all his life, but when Peter the Great died he was sent into exile.
- The Ukrainian Hetman Ivan Mazepa had been pretending to be Peter the Great's ally for a number of years, but when the Poltava Battle broke out Mazepa betrayed him.
- She had been looking at the parcel long enough, before she understood that it was the parcel for her brother.

### B

- This is a high-speed boat. It goes so fast because it has a perfect shape.
- I can't fix this car: I haven't got the necessary tools.
- I wanted to call you but I couldn't. I didn't have your phone number in my notebook.
- Yana couldn't enter the house because she didn't have the keys. She had left them at work.
- He had a headache and that's why he missed the seminar.
- "How often do you have guests?" "My wife and I arrange informal gatherings once a month, as a rule."
- "Eduard, at what time does your boss have dinner?" "If you want to see him, come after two p.m."
- "Galina, did you have an exam in ethics when you were a first-year student?" "You know, Ann, we didn't have this exam. It has been introduced just this year."
- "Boris, have you got a VCR (video cassette recorder) at home?" "No, I haven't got it yet, but my parents are going to buy one."
- "Timosha, did you have / have you had a good rest in the sanatorium this summer?" "Yes, I did. / Yes, I have. The weather was wonderful."

### B

- In her time Galina Ulanova, the great ballerina, used to win the hearts of ballet-lovers from all cap-

- teacher Plato for idealism.
2. In their time our parents used to enjoy the play of the famous football players: Vsevolod Bobrov, Grigory Fedotov, Konstantin Beskov, Slava Metreveli.
  3. The great Czech teacher and humanitarian, Yan Amos Komensky (1592–1670), used to fight a lot against the German feudal lords and the Catholic Church.
  4. When Yuri Gagarin was young and (was) studying in Ljubertsy, outside Moscow, he used to dream about flights. And he became the first spaceman / astronaut.
  5. We used to go skiing at Dombay in my college days.
  6. Aunt Betty used to visit Buckingham palace every year.
  7. George and I used to enjoy walking / liked to walk about Izmailovsky boulevard in spring. At this time there are wonderful lilacs in blossom / in flower there.
  8. Our mother didn't use to drink so much coffee in her youth.
  9. My friend used to play chess beautifully in his school years / days and was rated first.
  10. Andrew liked the sea very much. He (often) used to go to Alushta in autumn and he used to swim till the light frosts / the first frost.

#### 4.1.2 Modal Verbs (units 26–35)

## Unit 26

### A

1. The Great Russian mathematician Nikolay Ivanovich Lobachevsky (1792–1856) was able to become a professor even at the age of 23.
2. The dean of our department can speak / is able to speak three foreign languages.
3. Irene is a great theatre-goer. She can't miss any first / opening night of the Lencom Theatre.
4. Our captain Fedot couldn't run, because he had hurt his leg.
5. Thanks to a great ability for work and talent, D.I. Mendeleev (1834–1907) was able to make great discoveries for the development of industry.
6. Gregor Mendel, the Austrian monk, was able to discover the law of heredity in the 60's of the 19th century.
7. Denis asked his brother, "Are you able to walk or is it better for you to stay (at) home?"
8. Edgar is trying to decide the problem today, because he understands he won't be able to do it tomorrow.
9. Donald was not able to play the violin, because the working day was very hard.
10. You can see a nice view from the window of the hotel in Tverskaya Street.

- itals of Europe.
2. Vissarion Grigorjevitch Belinsky (1811–1848), the prominent literary critic, in his time used to head / to be at the head of the struggle against serfdom in Russia.
  3. Alexander Bogdanov (1873–1928), a doctor by profession, used to criticize Lenin and the communist party a lot for their philosophical theory.
  4. The great Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus (1473–1543) used to be a very strong-willed person. He was the first to prove the theory of the Earth's rotation around the Sun.
  5. The Smirnovs used to live in Minsk for ten years before Belorussia became an independent state. And now they have moved to Russia.
  6. "Did you use to go to new performances with Vladimir Vysotsky?" "I tried to, but, unfortunately, I couldn't always buy a ticket."
  7. Katrin never used to smoke and she doesn't smoke now.
  8. Ken never used to be engaged in sport(s) and he is sorry about it now.
  9. Jack, in his youth, used to spend every summer on the coast of France.
  10. Alexander Kuprin, a writer, used to meet with interesting people during his trips.

### B

1. O. Henry, the famous American writer, was able to describe a common episode with a lot of humour.
2. Jenny couldn't take the philosophy exam at the same time as her group, because she fell ill with the flu.
3. Kirill couldn't find any reason to refuse the invitation to the party.
4. A.S. Pushkin's friend, the Decembrist Kuchelbecker, a delicate man, couldn't refuse anybody's request.
5. Thanks to the fact that Roger has a good car he was able to break away from the robbers pursuing him.
6. The Russian biologist and doctor Ilia Illich Mechnikov (1845–1916) was able to make a huge contribution to the development of zoology, microbiology, anthropology.
7. Thanks to prolonged hard work the great biologist I.V. Michurin (1855–1935) was able to develop a new theory about living nature.
8. Natasha can listen to the noise of the sea surf for a long time.
9. Clyde trains / is training hard and hopes he will be able to become a pilot.

10. Samantha has been attending a ballet school since the age of five and she hopes she will be able to become a ballerina.

## Unit 27

### A

1. "Where shall we go for the weekend?" "We could go to the country."
2. "Kate, when will you go to Kiev?" "Galya, it will probably be in September. I could visit your aunt. Prepare your letter."
3. Lisa in her youth used to be a wonderful singer. If she had studied, she could have become an opera singer.
4. Leonard is a cook. He could have become an excellent doctor that is what he used to dream about in his school years.
5. Nora likes animals very much. When she lived in Spain, she couldn't even come up close to the stadium where bullfights took place.
6. My parents wanted to meet Iris last Sunday, but they couldn't do it, because she had already left on business on Thursday.
7. The football match in Vladicaucausus in the spring of 1999 was abolished. The football players couldn't have played in the town where a terrible terrorist act happened recently and a lot of people perished/died.
8. Isaac Newton worked hard all his life, but he couldn't have discovered the basic laws of mechanics without Providence, as the priests thought.
9. Simon doesn't want to talk to Olga. I couldn't talk with her either, after yesterday's scandal.
10. "Why didn't you go to gather mushrooms yesterday?" "We could have gone, but we didn't have anybody to stay with little John."

## Unit 28

### A

1. The prize-fighter Tyson has been perpetrating criminal actions / committing crimes. He must have lost his sense of responsibility and reality.
2. David has been lifting the weight for three hours. He must have been very tired.
3. My father had been driving for eight hours. When he got out of the car his legs collapsed under him. He must / should have made stops along the way.
4. The flower is so poor. You can't have looked after it!
5. You have been reading for four hours. This book must have been very interesting.
6. You have been painting this low fence all day long. You couldn't / can't have finished this work!
7. We have been waiting for Kostia for a whole hour, and then we decided he must have gone fishing with his father.

- B
1. Jill has very little money. She could find another, a better paying job.
  2. "What shall we do this morning?" "We could help grandmother to mow the grass."
  3. "Kelly, what will you wear for this party?" "I think, I could wear a beautiful black dress."
  4. "I could help you, if you want." "Thank you, it's very kind of you."
  5. It's a pity, Peter hasn't got a video recorder. We could watch the film "Titanic" at his (place).
  6. Jeffrey likes horses with a very strange love. For instance, he could never watch a horse race at the hippodrome. He thinks it's torture of animals / torturing the animals.
  7. "Why didn't you come to the library yesterday?" "We could have gone, but Sophia found the book she needed at home."
  8. "Where will you go for your holiday with your wife?" "We could go to the mountains."
  9. My father is a strong man, capable of great endurance. He could have become the master of sports in mountaineering even ten years ago, but my brother and I were little kids and he didn't leave the family for a long time.
  10. My friend Fedor has a good gift for languages. He could become an excellent translator.

### B

1. The mother's friend came at seven in the evening and I said to her, "Mother isn't in. She must still be at work yet."
2. The advocate spoke in court unconvincingly. He must have studied the case badly.
3. Michael has won a school chess tournament. He must have trained a lot with his father, who is a grand(chess) master.
4. We wanted to get to the play with Catherine Deneuve in Paris. But we found out she wasn't in Paris. She must have gone on tour to America.
5. Helen hasn't been attending classes for three days already. She must have caught a cold.
6. Nobody met Nick at the airport. Peter and Helen couldn't / can't have forgotten to meet him. Something must have happened.

8. Clyde was going to be late for work, because there was no bus. The drivers must have gone on strike again.
9. Mary is very busy. She must have a lot of passions.
10. Leonid had been looking for his notebook for a long time. He remembered he had been at his grandmother's in the country three days before. He must have left it there.

## Unit 33

### Unit 29

#### A

1. The great physiologist and thinker I. P. Pavlov (1849–1936) might have made a real revolution in the natural science.
2. Bella may have left her handbag in the pool.
3. "If we drive at such a speed, we may get to London in 30 minutes", said John.
4. We'd better take a taxi and then we may not / won't be late for the theatre.
5. The dog started to bark loudly, it may have found traces.
6. Paul made a jolly cry: he may have a big fish on his fish-hook.
7. The lecturer was going to be late; he may have been delayed in the dean's office.
8. We were looking for a kitten. Mother said, "He may / might have run into the garden."
9. Dick, if you had called me 30 minutes before, you may / might have found me at home.
10. "I wonder what John is doing?" "He may be working at the library", answered his brother.

### Unit 30

#### A

1. Don't wake me up in the morning. I might be sleeping.
2. Steve, take an umbrella. It might rain this afternoon.
3. Liza may go to the office tomorrow, because she wants to discuss this question there.
4. This spring I may go to Klin to visit the Tchaikovsky museum.
5. Our group may go on a hike of the main Caucasus mountain ridge this year.
6. "Sergey, do you think Katya would allow us to drive her car?" "She may not / Probably not. We have too little practice."
7. "The 14th of February is Saint Valentine's Day. Do

7. John has been waiting for Mary's call for two hours. She must have been very busy at the meeting and couldn't phone.
8. Alexander has fallen ill with the flu. I came to see him yesterday and I feel I must have got the infection from him.
9. Our car (has) stopped. We checked everything. Everything is all right with it. We must have run out of petrol (Br.) / gas (Am.)
10. I was carried away by S. Rikhter's playing. One can't repeat his art.

#### B

1. After V. G. Belinsky and N. A. Dobrolubov's deaths D. I. Pisarev (1840–1868) may have become the dominant influence of the youth in the middle of the 19th century.
2. Pete has lost his appetite. His friends said sarcastically, "He may have fallen in love."
3. Imre Kalman may be the most honourable / esteemed composer of operetta.
4. I bought three tickets for the theatre. My guests may wish / like to come with me.
5. The skis didn't slide at all. I may / might have made a mistake with the ski wax.
6. The guitar string has broken. Jack may have pulled it too tight.
7. We lost the trial and we realized with bitterness that it may / might have been impossible to win it.
8. The policeman Sergeant Curie captured / detained / apprehended a dangerous criminal. Curie may be rewarded now.
9. The jury have acquitted the person. The witnesses' testimony may / might have convinced them.
10. "Jerry, do you like jam?" "If it's strawberry jam, I think, I may not refuse."

#### B

1. We don't know what we will be doing on the weekend, but we may go to the country.
2. Clara, take your skates. We may go to the skating-rink in the evening.
3. "Do you have a second foreign language in your college?" "Yes, I might begin to study Spanish in the second term."
4. "Pete, what are your plans for Wednesday?" "I may go to the Tretyakov Gallery."
5. We may come to the Abramtsevo Museum farmstead(-estate) one more time to enjoy sculptures and paintings.
6. "Samantha, can you give me the video-cassette 'Tarzan in America'?" "I am sorry, I may watch it

- you expect any surprises?" "My friend may give me a kitten."
8. This law project in the Duma was rejected. It might be necessary to make some serious amendments.
  9. The court's sentence is very hard and the barrister advised him to write a complaint / to submit an appeal. The court of appeals might retry the case.
  10. The public defendant may have / be given the right to speak in court.

## Unit 31

### A

1. "My car broke down yesterday. Can I take yours?" "No, unfortunately, you can't."
2. "Can I help you with your home work?" "Yes, please."
3. "Would you like to accompany me to the zoo on Sunday?" "Thank you, with pleasure."
4. "Could you be so kind as to speak in the proceedings as a witness of the accident?" "No doubt."
5. "Mary, could you come with me to the Philharmonic Society today?" "Thanks, but, unfortunately, I have got some other plans."
6. "John, could you buy me a tin of caviar(e) in Eliseevsky shop?" "Which would you like: the red or the black caviar(e)?"
7. "Do you think a complainant could change the size of his claim?" "Yes, sure, if you officially apologize to him."
8. "I'd like him to tell all the truth about the accident." "Could / can you invite him to come over tomorrow by seven p.m.?" "I'll try."
9. "Would you like to go to a restaurant or (to) have dinner at home?" "Certainly, at home."
10. "Could you give me shoes that are a size larger to try on?" "Just a minute. Here you are."

## Unit 32

### A

1. Oleg is a very gifted person. He must continue his education.
2. Every president in the USA has to swear an oath on the Bible.
3. The court's secretary has to summon the order about an appearance in court to the suspect / has to summon the suspect to appear in court.
4. The Solicitor to the Treasury had to fly on business urgently to another country.
5. The General Solicitor had to look through the difficult case about the bank's robbery.
6. Under the rule of court we had to get the compensation for the damage caused by the firm in the

7. this evening / tonight and give it back tomorrow."
7. "What do you think? Why will the dean come to our group during the meeting?" "He might wish to speak about our progress in studies and discipline."
8. Young offenders may be declared free / may receive amnesty.
9. We may / might cancel / annul this agreement.
10. "Do you think the judge Hendriks will examine our claim today?" "No, he is very busy today, but he may do it tomorrow / maybe, he will do it tomorrow."

### B

1. "Would you like to come to my place to get acquainted with my stamp collection?" "Yes, I'd love to."
2. "Could you look after my dog this evening? I'm not going to the theater / theatre." "With pleasure."
3. "Could you call me at 10 to test whether my phone is all right?" "Yes, (I could). / Certainly."
4. "Could you speak as the counsel for the defence / undertake the defence in my proceedings?" "No, because you have got the defendant who knows your case."
5. "Do you think the prosecution's version can change the course of the process?" "I think, so."
6. "Unfortunately, I'm sick. Could you give / lend me your notes of the lectures for a couple of days?" "Yes, sure."
7. "Sergeant Cruze, could you surround the scene?" "Yes, I'll do it (at once)."
8. "Would you like some lemon with your tea?" "Yes, please be so kind."
9. "Could you wait a minute for me till I call him?" "Certainly."
10. "Can you help me (to) unhook / take down this picture from the wall?" "Sure, I will."

### B

1. "It is a pity that Oleg has to combine work with studies." "He needs to feed the family."
2. Sportsmen must always be strong, attentive / careful, clever and kind.
3. Ivan Mihailovich Sechenov (1829–1905), the Russian scientist and thinker, saw / realized that his vocation was to / must determine and prove the existence of particular reflex centres in a / the human brain. He became the father of Russian physiology.
4. The public prosecutor had to give the search warrant on the (given) accident.
5. The chief of the police had to give the suspect the warrant for his apprehension.

- amount of three thousand rubles / roubles.
7. Each offender must have the right of counsel.
  8. You must work a lot to become an experienced advocate.
  9. Journalists have to produce / conduct an independent search.
  10. Maria has to visit the dentist often because she has got some problems with her teeth.

## Unit 33

### A

1. "Is it your first flight?" "You needn't worry. The pilots are very experienced."
2. Shota Rustaveli (the 12th century), the great Georgian poet and the author of the poem "Knight in Tiger's Skin", thought that evil must never win over good or hatred over love and friendship.
3. Punishment must never be excessive.
4. A detainee needn't argue his innocence.
5. The supplier needn't have broken the terms of agreement. He incurred great losses / damages.
6. The defendant / detainee needn't have referred to the law because he was greatly drunk.
7. The plaintiff needn't have hurried to file a complaint. He didn't suspect that he had broken the terms of agreement himself.
8. The policeman mustn't / shouldn't have delayed our car. As a result we were late to meet our guests.
9. The prisoner musn't hope for pardon.
10. We needn't have changed our flat for a country house. The way to work became much longer.

### B

1. You must stop smoking. You have weak / delicate lungs and, in general, it is harmful.
2. We must familiarize ourselves with the works of the great Azerbaijani poet and thinker G. Nizami (1141–1203), especially with his splendid poems "Seven Beauties" and "Leyly and Medjnun".
3. The traffic light is yellow. We musn't hurry to cross the road, it is possible to get into an accident.
4. Oh, it is seven o'clock already. We needn't hurry to the cinema. We are already late for this show.
5. Yevgeny needn't have made an eleven-metre penalty kick. We would have won even without it.
6. Helen needn't have run like that. She slipped and hurt her knee badly.
7. Steve needn't have gone to the airport by bus. The bus got into a traffic jam and Steve didn't have enough time to buy any souvenirs for his friends.
8. Ann has some fresh fish, which her children like. She needn't go to the shop for it.
9. The jury needn't have pronounced a severe judgement. The jury saw that the defendant sincerely regretted his actions.
10. Andrew got into a serious accident. We understood that we musn't tell his elderly parents about it at once. It was necessary to prepare them for it somehow.

## Unit 34

### A

1. It's becoming very cold. You should wear something warmer.
2. You should take several pairs of wool socks, if you are going to a mountain expedition.
3. You should be learning all styles of swimming. It will develop your strength very much.
4. The government should hold consultations with the legal profession more often.
5. The parties of the case should arrive at a peaceful agreement because it's unknown which party the trial will support.
6. Parliament should accept an amendment to the law of customs duties.

### B

1. It's early spring now. Everybody should take more vitamins.
2. We will have a mathematics class tomorrow. You should review all the rules.
3. They're going to hold a KVN in our college. You should reread the books by Ilf and Petrov.
4. If you want to lose weight you shouldn't eat at night.
5. Medical court experts should make a post-mortem of the corpse.
6. The office of the public prosecutor agreed that the trial should start on Monday, the 15th of March.
7. One should learn the facts and circumstances of the case carefully in order to accuse somebody of a crime.

7. Ben, although nobody saw you doing it, you should confess that you've broken the window.
8. You shouldn't have broken the law. As a result, Bob, you have crashed / broken the car.
9. The judge should have condemned the terrorist to life imprisonment.
10. The convict shouldn't have swayed the attention of the judge and jury as the time of the trial was almost up.

## Unit 35

### A

1. I don't think Dennis should go for a walk: he has got a terrible headache.
2. You should take exercise more often.
3. The teacher recommended that his students should read two extra sources.
4. Peter didn't insist that the damage should be paid for because the accident was due to his own fault.
5. It is surprising that he should behave like that.
6. It's important that the jury should pay attention to the unconvincing arguments of the acting lawyer.
7. It is important that a police dog should come upon the tracks of a criminal within four hours of his escape.
8. It's strange that the applicant should have repeated his demand. It was very clear that we were not at all ready to compromise.
9. It's funny that we should insist on such a stupid suggestion, but we were too young to understand it.
10. It's strange that the attorney shouldn't take such a prospective case.

### B

8. The jury decided that the convict should be acquitted. After the trial he was discharged at once.
  9. Gregory is hurrying to have a date. He shouldn't be hurrying because his girl-friend won't be free for an hour.
  10. We shouldn't have booked the tickets to the cinema for this show, because we realized later that we had seen this film before.
- 
1. It was a wonderful performance. If you have time, you should see it.
  2. You should go to bed earlier.
  3. We should abolish the yesterday's decision. We have reasonable grounds now.
  4. We didn't insist that the repair of the building should be made, because the oldest private residences nearby could suffer.
  5. It's strange that the jury should acquit him of the crime. The victims will make an appeal.
  6. It is surprising that the members of Parliament should accept the Act so quickly.
  7. "It's important that the inspector should detain the criminal straight away after the crime", decided the chief of the police.
  8. It's desirable that the Science Board should insist on the continuation of the experiment during the next month.
  9. Probably the arrest should take place in his flat during the evening. We will wait in ambush.
  10. It's important that one of the greatest writers-enlighteners J. J. Rousseau (1712–1788) should foresee the grandeur of France in its future democratic development.

### 4.1.3 Conditionals (units 36–41)

## Unit 36

### A

1. If Mr Brown as a lawyer succeeded in winning the case, he would gain a favourable reputation.
2. "Shall I send the fax now?" "Yes, if you would."
3. If we received a letter of warning concerning a delay of payment in good / proper time, we would send to your bank account £15.000.
4. If Peter sent a registered letter with complete specifications, he would sport a new suit in three days.
5. The firm would indemnify the customer for losses, if he appealed with a claim within a month.
6. If Michael got an invitation to the wedding, he would take a holiday to attend this event.

### B

1. "Shall I help you?" "Yes, please, if you would."
2. If I were you, I wouldn't waste so much time on phone conversations.
3. If we knew what cooperation a big trade partner offered us, no doubt, we would refuse small suppliers.
4. If you stirred the sugar, the tea would be sweeter.
5. If we knew this week that we had to deliver the goods by the 20th of May, we would do our best even today.
6. If we understood that our appearance in public hurt Peter, we would send him an official apology by fax tomorrow morning.
7. What would you do if you lost a lot of money in the

7. If the storm were over tomorrow, we would start teaching my younger brother to row.
8. If we paid a letter of credit, we would have cash on arrival in Rostov.
9. If the judge considered our suit by Monday, we would have an opportunity to finish all our affairs within three days.
10. If we were sure that the jury would find Mr Douglas guilty, we wouldn't search for another criminal.

## Unit 37

**A**

1. Everyone wishes he had more friends.
2. I wish my car had a panel computer.
3. Nicolay would continue his education abroad if he had enough money to pay for it.
4. I wish he didn't have such bad eyesight and I wish he didn't have to wear glasses.
5. I wish the proceedings would begin soon.
6. I wish he tried to convince her to change her decision. / I wish he would try to convince her...
7. If there weren't such a terrible fog, the teams would be playing football outside.
8. I wish I were a restorer by profession. I might get an interesting job.
9. If I were you I would invite Bob to the house-warming party.
10. If I were you I wouldn't sign a contract with that firm; this firm breaks the terms of delivery very often.

## Unit 38

**A**

1. If Giordano Bruno (1548–1600), the greatest Italian philosopher of the Renaissance, had known he would have been burnt alive at the stake, he still would have continued Nicolaus Copernicus' cause.
2. If this blouse had matched this brown skirt, I would have bought it.
3. If the defendant had repented of the crime open-heartedly, the jury would have put him on bail / probation at yesterday's trial.
4. If our case had not been tried so late, we would not have lost such large damages.
5. I wish Nick had spoken at the conference.
6. I wish we had got the tickets for the premiere.
7. If the driver had been more careful, Jack wouldn't have got into a car accident.
8. Bill wouldn't have disturbed the peace, if he had known the punishment would have been so cruel.
9. G. Galilei, in spite of his old age, could have made

7. bank?
8. If we invited a famous violinist today, it's hardly possible he could find time for us tomorrow.
9. If we managed to design and submit the project for the competition, we could expect to get a prize.
10. If we got to the bank by 11 o'clock, we would receive the money and spend it reasonably on the women's presents by the eighth of March.

**B**

1. I wish there were more snow this winter.
2. If I were you I would convince him to take part in this gathering / meeting.
3. I wish they wouldn't destroy this building, it is beautiful and, moreover, many historical events are connected with it.
4. If I had a lot of money I would buy a house at the seaside.
5. I wish the white nights didn't finish so quickly in St. Petersburg.
6. We would be driving a snowmobile instead of skiing if we had known about such a strong blizzard.
7. I wish the polar night didn't last for such a long time.
8. I wish the movie "The White Sun of the Desert" were / was nominated for the Oscar.
9. I wish Yuri Gagarin were / was living today.
10. I would plant some sea-buckthorn on the lot if I knew that it grew quickly. / I would have planted some sea-buckthorn on the lot if I had known that it grew so quickly.

**B**

1. My body aches all over. I wish I wouldn't have trained in the gym so long.
2. If I had read all my notes, I wouldn't have had any problems at the exam.
3. If I had been more patient, I wouldn't have quarrelled with Diana.
4. I wish I had known what had happened. I would have come to your aid.
5. I wish they had offered me a job of an investigator after graduating from the university five years ago.
6. Oh, I would have been very happy if you had come to see me in hospital.
7. It wouldn't have happened if you had pulled yourself together.
8. If the chief of the police had known that Steve Hutchinson, the suspect, would have come to the restaurant he would have lain an ambush.
9. I wish the new play had been a success.

- a lot of discoveries in physics and astronomy, if the inquisition had not persecuted him.
10. I have got a headache. I wish I wouldn't have listened to music so long.

## Unit 39

### A

1. Andrew said that he would get them on the phone and leave a message.
2. I wonder why she didn't invite me to this party. She had promised to invite me.
3. If Kostya were a teacher he would be a good influence on children.
4. I wish he would win these swimming competitions, but he is very weak since his illness.
5. When it was warm we would go swimming, and when it was cold we would play volleyball.
6. I am at an exam. I know only two topics well. I wish I would be lucky enough to draw one of these topics from the tickets. (I wish I were lucky, I wish one of these tickets would be mine.)
7. I wish my favourite team would win this extremely difficult tournament.
8. I wish (hope) the Third World War would never break out.
9. I wish the penalty for public disturbance would be more serious.
10. I wish the people who took drugs would understand what harm they do to their health.

### A

1. In case a robbery happens call the police immediately.
2. My friends and I are going to the theatre. Kate told us she probably wouldn't be able to go with us. I don't want to sell her ticket in case she is free that day and will be able to go to the theatre with us.
3. I'll leave some money for you in case you go to the shop.
4. I am looking for a job. I bought a newspaper in case there were some opportunities in it.
5. I visited a museum yesterday. It was very interesting. I decided to take notes in case I forgot something.
6. Ann will go out earlier in case she doesn't succeed in getting a taxi at once.
7. In case you need some more information call the manager.
8. "In case you are in Madrid be sure to visit The Prado Museum, one of the most famous museums in the world." "Of course, there is one of the largest collections of Francisco Goya in it."
9. We bought an extra can of petrol in case we couldn't

10. I wish the great Russian poet, M. U. Lermontov (1814–1841), hadn't died so young. He could have enriched Russian and World literature (greatly).

### B

1. I wish I were a ship's captain. I would combine work and travel all over the world.
2. When she felt well, she would come to visit us almost every Sunday.
3. She promised that she would repeat the story word for word.
4. When we were walking with Frank, he was very sociable. I was very much surprised to learn from his old friends that they wished Frank wouldn't be so reserved.
5. I wish my son would have strong will power.
6. I wish our family would live in a big city. But now we are living in a small country / village.
7. The head-master promised that the holidays would last longer / be extended because of influenza, so I'd like to spend them to my best advantage.
8. Christina promised me that we would visit the arts exhibition at the Manezh.
9. My parents wish I would study better. Unfortunately, my marks don't satisfy even me.
10. My friend Nick is going to become a doctor. I wish he would become the best, most trusted doctor.

### B

1. I'll let you know in case I notice something suspicious and strange in his behaviour.
2. Kate will defend you in case Jill accuses you of this crime.
3. "Can you give my best regards to Mike in case you see him?" "Sure / without fail."
4. I won't phone Nick if the news isn't important.
5. I am going to take this medicine in case I have the flu.
6. In case Phil arrives earlier than I, ask him to wait.
7. Difficult tasks won't take you by surprise if you prepare well for the test.
8. In case it rains we will stay (at) home.
9. In case of accident please phone 02.
10. Don't pay any attention to him if he laughs at you.

come across a petrol station some 150–200 km away.

10. If the French scientist Jan Dalamber (1717–1783) hadn't discovered a number of laws in mathematics and physics, then the development of these sciences in the 19–20th centuries wouldn't have been so intensive.

## Unit 41

### A

- Telephone 01 if you can't put out the fire yourself.
- I'll go to Kiev provided (that) I have passed / pass the examination.
- You can call on me unless you get to the concert.
- "Why are you so sad?" Helen asked. "I must stay at home as long as I am sick."
- The accused could have avoided punishment unless an eye-witness to the accident had testified on his behalf.
- Collinze's fabrication would have been overlooked unless the crime specialist was so highly experienced.
- You'll find me in provided you call no later than five o'clock.
- I won't come unless there is a particular necessity.
- A wolf chases its prey as long as it feels it's running faster; otherwise, the wolf stops the chase.
- Unless Charles Darwin (1809–1882), the English scientist, had proved that animals and plants constantly changed, he couldn't have developed his doctrine of an evolutional origin of species. Darwin's doctrine was further developed by Russian scientists I. M. Sechenov, V. V. Dokuchaev, I. I. Mechnikov, K. A. Timiriazev, I. P. Pavlov, I. V. Michurin and others.

### B

- We'll stay in the village as long as the weather is fine.
- If I am not mistaken he is a painter.
- You'll get into trouble, if you are not careful / unless you are careful.
- The heroes of the story "The Snowstorm" written by A.S. Pushkin would never have got married unless there had been a snowstorm.
- The relatives of the convict could have removed his valuables if the bailiff had been late / providing (that) the bailiff had been late.
- Call the police providing you notice something suspicious.
- Michael won't get his driving licence unless he thoroughly studies the traffic regulations and the main units of the car.
- Renoé Descartes (1596–1650), the French scientist and thinker, couldn't have reached the conclusion: "I think, therefore I am" as long as he hadn't used doubt as a method of reasoning.
- Unless Nikolay Alexandrovich Dobrolubov had examined Goncharov's novel "Oblomov" critically, there wouldn't have been such a word in the Russian language as "oblomovschina."
- Unless Vasily Vasilievich Dokuchaev had graduated from Petersburg University and then had been in charge of the department of mineralogy, he could hardly have become the founder of soil-science. His work "Russian Chernozem" is a classical work in the field of natural science.

### 4.1.4 Passive (units 42–46)

## Unit 42

### A

- The city of Tashkent was destroyed during the earthquake.
- My article has to be published in the newspaper next Tuesday.
- The visit of the prime minister to the USA was delayed due to the deterioration of the international situation.
- This fridge was bought many years ago, but it con-

### B

- The guide told us that the new building of the Tretyakov Gallery had been put into operation quite recently.
- This shop on Manezh Square was basically constructed from foreign investments.
- This wallpaper in the mother's room will be papered / put on Sunday.
- I have been told about your arrival only today.

- tinues to work well even now.
5. If the validity of your passport hasn't been extended, you should go to the consulate.
  6. The first Youth Olympic Games were open(ed) in Moscow in the summer of 1998 year, 100 years later the adult games started.
  7. While the fish was being fried on the bonfire we had enough time to gather a bast-basket of raspberries.
  8. The excursion to the Polytechnical Museum was booked beforehand.
  9. If the vase had been packed well, it wouldn't have been broken during the move.
  10. The tape-recorder will not / won't work, until the batteries are changed.

## Unit 43

### A

1. Everyone knows (that) the first locomotive was invented by Ivan Polzunov.
2. "This ancient castle is very beautiful. When was it built?" "As far back as the 14th century."
3. The man received serious injuries in an automobile accident. Somebody said that he had been injured by the / a red sports car.
4. I am very upset about having lost / losing my money. I think the money was stolen by someone in the shop.
5. The decision of putting new technologies into production is being discussed at the meeting of the firm managers.
6. The bridge had been built / under construction for two months already, when we came to / arrived in the town.
7. "Where is your car?" "In the garage. It has been fixed / repaired recently."
8. Nature is in danger. It should be protected from unreasonable actions of a human being / of humans.
9. A yacht, a helicopter, a car and a house were bought by Alex, when he became rich.
10. This wonderful film was recorded on videotape, and it was watched by the whole family.

## Unit 44

### A

1. "What will you do if you are offered this job?" "I think, I will take it."
2. I was given three days to get ready for the interview.
3. After the meeting with the actors, we will be shown a / the new film in which they participated / in which they acted.
4. If you were asked about your plans for the summer, what would you say?
5. Georgy Konstantinovich Zhukov, the great Russian commander, was born in 1895.

5. UNO was established by the states-conquerors in World War II.
6. I have got the complete works (of books), which were written by L. N. Tolstoy.
7. The Ozone hole was formed because of the unreasoned ecological activities of man.
8. Due to a late arrival of the plane by which the professor flew, his lecture was cancelled. He will probably deliver / give it tomorrow.
9. I had been / was kept / delayed too long at work, and I was late for the train.
10. If there hadn't been a financial crisis, our salary would have been increased.

### B

1. The exhibition of guns / arms at Poklonnaya Gora / Hill was open(ed) before the Victory Day.
2. This question / problem / point will be discussed at the next meeting.
3. George was asked one and the same question many times, that's why he was annoyed / irritated.
4. Her promise was kept, and after that many people began to respect her.
5. The car was very dirty. It had been driven for more than 500 kilometres on bad roads.
6. The stolen car was found quite accidentally, after two weeks of searching, by an experienced policeman.
7. This book on law was written by his father.
8. I would like to clarify this important point / aspect: the guarantee service is included in the price.
9. Moscow was founded by Yuri Dolgoruky in 1147.
10. St. Basil's Cathedral is visited by many people every day / daily.

### B

1. He was offered the job / position of manager in the firm and he consented to it / agreed.
2. Andrey Sacharov, the great scientist and an excellent person, was born in 1921.
3. I try to deal only with punctual people: I hate / can't stand being kept waiting.
4. The new models of automobiles were shown at Krasnaya Presnya exhibition in Moscow to all the visitors.
5. Yesterday an accident happened at / on Rublevskoe

6. Helen has been paid a high emolument for the scenario of the film.
7. Mr Smith is not at / attending the conference. He prefers when he is invited officially.
8. There is nothing surprising that the results of the analyses have been sent so late. There were not the necessary preparations in the laboratory.
9. Alexander doesn't like when his dog is touched / his dog is being touched / messed with.
10. The Honoured Artist of Russia, Ilia Glazunov, was congratulated by his numerous colleagues and pupils / students.

## Unit 45

### A

1. The 89th bus / Bus #89 / Bus number 89 doesn't run on Kutuzovsky Avenue / Prospect any more. This route is said to have been shut / closed just like many others.
2. The spring is supposed to be / come early this year.
3. The monument to the heroes of Plevna is known to have been erected in honour of Russian fighters — liberators of Bulgaria from the Turkish yoke.
4. Ann's father is said to have arrived from the Afgan War as an invalid.
5. Sergey Pavlovich Korolev is alleged to be very hard-working as he made a number of discoveries even while in prison.
6. Non-observance of traffic regulations is supposed to / probably will result in an accident sooner or later.
7. The use of drugs, even in small doses, is thought to destroy a human's organism / body completely in a year's time.
8. A quick coming of spring is said to cause a heavy flood. The heaviest floods in the countries of Eastern Europe and Zakarpathie are the confirmation of it / confirm it.
9. The writer D. I. Fonvizin is considered to be one of the wittiest people of his time. More than once his appearances and anecdotes / stories / jokes became famous in all Russia.
10. G. R. Derzhavin is known to have been carried away by the verses of young Pushkin and Derzhavin foretold / predicted a big future for him.

### B

1. Peter the Great is thought to have died because of a severe cold. It happened during the rescue work of the flood of the Neva.
2. The end of the reconstruction of the Cathedral of Christ the Saviour in Moscow was expected to have been / be finished (Am.) by 2000.
3. A.S. Pushkin is alleged to have joined the insurrection of the Decembrists in 1825, while in Petersburg. / It is said that if A.S. Puskin had been in Petersburg in 1825, by all means / for sure he would have joined the December Insurrectists / insurrection of the Decembrists.
4. Poets are supposed to be able to anticipate the future and not for nothing / therefore they are considered the conscience of the people.
5. Russia is believed to break away from the hard economic crisis at the beginning of the 21st century.
6. The Mars is supposed to have some primitive life, but people haven't succeeded in getting any scientific confirmation of this yet.
7. The volume of information is alleged to double / to be doubled every eleven years. But for computer technologies humanity couldn't have coped with it.
8. It is believed that unidentified flying objects (UFO) are really supposed to exist.
9. Columbus is considered to have discovered North America although a number of scientists proved that this discovery was (Am.) / had been made many years before.
10. The first human is supposed to step on Mars in 20–25 years. We have become / are the witnesses of revolutionary discoveries within one generation.

## Unit 46

### A

1. The washing machine has already been operating / running / functioning for five years. It is / it would be advisable, I think that this machine should get

### B

1. Before getting on board the plane every passenger must have his luggage weighed / every passenger's luggage has to be weighed / must be weighed.

- preventive measures taken / a tune up / serviced.
2. The television screen has sharply faded. The parents should have the electronic tube replaced in a workshop.
  3. I would like to have pictures taken of my friends after graduating from college in memory (of them).
  4. David is having his make-up and hairstyle made now. He is going to act in an amateur play.
  5. "When did you have a new refrigerator delivered, Steve?" "It has already been a week at my place and it has been running / operating / functioning well (it runs / operates / functions well)."
  6. "Who is making so much noise?" "The Petrovs are having new plastic windows installed."
  7. Pete had his arm injured while / when playing Rugby. He won't be able to participate in competitions for two weeks.
  8. We are having our car examined at the maintenance / service station with special care. We are going to have a difficult and long road to cover.
  9. We have already been having our dacha repaired for three years but it can't be finished / they aren't going to finish it because of the lack of money.
  10. We are in China. We are having an unknown exotic meal prepared for us for lunch. We doubt whether we'll enjoy it.

#### 4.1.5 Reported Speech (units 47–48)

## Unit 47

### A

1. The teacher said there is (there was) a reading hall for children in the Nekrasov library.
2. Anton Rubinstein, the composer, said the Moscow Conservatoire(-ry) would be made famous by its students.
3. Avicenna (ibn-Sina), the Tadzhik scientist and thinker (approximately 980–1037), thought that the book "Canon of Medicine" written by him would help many generations of people. It happened just as he thought. For many centuries it has been serving as the code of medical knowledge in Europe and in the East.
4. Petr Ilyich Tchaikovsky thought that the composer, Anton Grigorievich Rubinstein, was his teacher.
5. The great American writer, Mark Twain, thought that America was greatly obliged to Russia, especially for an unchanging friendship during the years of its hardships.
6. P.I. Tchaikovsky thought (that) the opera "Undina", written by him in 1869, was unsuccessful and destroyed its notes.
7. Betty was sure she would be invited to the conference.

### B

1. Petersburg's society of the second half of the 19th century thought (that) Johann Strauss, the Austrian composer, was not only a genius composer but a great conductor.
2. P. I. Tchaikovsky thought that there was a necessity of making popular / popularizing the beauty and nobility of the music of Bach and Mozart, Beethoven and Grieg, Verdi and Gounod in Russia. And that is why he himself began conducting.
3. At the lecture we were surprised to find out that for ten years of his literary life, the writer, O. Henry (William Porter) had written / wrote more than 600 stories, comical plays, and humorous poems. In our opinion, O. Henry is an American Tchekhov.
4. Jack London (1876–1916), being still young, thought (that) it was necessary to describe the development of Alaska at the end of the 19th – the beginning of the 20th century. Therefore, "Northern Stories" was written by him.
5. Rick thought he ought to take a shower and then it would be possible to continue working again.
6. Kate and I decided that we could change the methods (methodique) of conducting the experiment

- My brother said he was very hungry as he hadn't eaten since morning.
- Fred asked Linda if she was going to spend her holidays in the mountains.
- Nick said the elevator worked badly as it had lifted / taken them to the wrong floor.

## Unit 48

### A

- The chess player said he had some home training exercises for the coming tournament.
- The policeman said the arrest of Mr N. was made about five p.m.
- The lawyer asked the judge to delay the trial till / until a complete recovery of the accused / defendant.
- Interpol reported that the list of the culprits / fugitives would be sent to Moscow within three days.
- The investigator said that the motive of the crime wasn't clear to him yet.
- The insurer said that he could insure even our garden from crop failure this / that year.
- The lecturer said that the Constitution of Great Britain was not wholly codified in one single document.
- The gymnast said he would be able to repeat that difficult combination at the (gymnast) competition in London.
- "We were told that there were / are different types of degrees at British Universities." "I wonder which they are?" "The first degree is undergraduate. The majority receive this degree. The second degree is postgraduate. They are called holders of a master's degree after the end of their studies."
- Mary said that Nostradamus's prophecies unfortunately came true.

### 4.1.6 Questions (units 49–52)

### A

- "Has the doctor examined the sick child?" "Yes, (he has)." "What diagnosis has he made?" "The measles."
- "Do you know when the American writer, Theodore Dreiser, was born?" "Yes, of course, he was born in 1871. The mother of the writer is (a) Slav, and the father is a German immigrant."

- and still gain / receive reliable results.
- The doctor said I had recovered / got well and could attend lectures.
- The chief engineer said that a new car model would be produced that year.
- The teacher said I had made some progress in chemistry.
- Vladimir said his dog would probably have puppies next week.

### B

- At the meeting the people asked the chairman to speak about his contribution to the development of the company.
- Jim pretended to be asleep but he heard all our conversation. Later he told Kate that he knew what we were going to present her for her birthday.
- When we were getting ready for the singing competition, Ben said that he wasn't interested in it, but when we were awarded prizes, he was the first to come to get one of them.
- The teacher told Max not to miss classes to pass his exam successfully.
- The manager said (that) Mr Brown had spoken a lot about his visit to the plane manufacturing plant.
- The mother asked her son to take the dog out for a walk.
- He wondered if he could ask me not to tell anybody about this incident.
- The policeman told me not to park my car near the office of the company.
- The investigator said that one more examination should be made / was needed.
- "We were told that not all undergraduates / final-year students studying Law at Cambridge University became lawyers." "How could it be so?" "Some of them become administrators / work as administrators / get the job of administrators."

### B

- Do you need a CID (Criminal Investigation Department) officer?
- Can you identify a / the victim?
- When was the burglary committed?
- Do you know (that) gambling games are prohibited? / Do you know (that) gambling is prohibited / banned?

3. "Which novels by Theodore Dreiser do you know?" "I know some of them / a few of them: 'Sister Carrie', 'The Financier', 'The Titan', 'Stoic'."
4. Is shoplifting a minor offence? / Is shoplifting considered (to be) a minor offence?
5. Did the tsar Ivan the Terrible suffer from a mental disorder?
6. How does the seizure of stolen property happen?
7. Has Mr Hague been caught red-handed / in the act?
8. Have you succeeded in apprehending / catching the young pickpocket?
9. "Do you suppose the signature on the document to be forged?" "I don't think so."
10. "Have you already taken the fingerprints of the arrested person?" "Yes, we've carried out / fulfilled this procedure."
5. What are the causes of crime?
6. Has he committed manslaughter?
7. "What do you know about the American writer Ernest Hemingway?" "He was born in 1899, close to Chicago, in the family of a doctor. He participated in World War I, was wounded, and was in hospital in Milan (Italy). He wrote a lot of interesting books."
8. "Which books by Ernest Hemingway do you like best of all?" "I like 'For Whom the Bell Tolls' best (of all). This novel is about the Spanish republicans' fight against fascism. I also like the novel 'A Farewell to Arms'."
9. How did the criminal break into the building?
10. Have you any evidence against the suspect?

## Unit 50

**A**

1. John asked us where we were going to celebrate the New Year.
2. Jim Kelly wondered if our company could teach ten people to use a new computer during a week.
3. Mr Parkinson wanted to clarify if I would be able to be in the conference on / about astrophysics problems next Thursday.
4. Dorothy asked me where I had been on Monday from five p.m. to / till six p.m. There was an important call from Teheran.
5. Madam Armstrong wondered what the results were of the negotiations with "Greg and Company" about buying engines.
6. Oleg asked a new friend how many years / how long he had been learning English.
7. Mr Scott asked if I could send him a price-list and a catalogue of video products of our company and also the information about discount terms of payment.
8. The editor wondered if he could send me the answer by telex.
9. Mr Bently wondered if our company could give a 40% discount for fur made clothes in connection with / due to an end-of-season sale.
10. The inspector inquired if our company could report the terms of insurance and freight of the ordered goods to the place of destination by the tenth of May.

**B**

1. "Don't you know when Interpol was founded / established?" "Yes, I do. In 1923."
2. "I'd like to know what Interpol deals with?" "In general, it combats international terrorism."
3. "Do you know where the headquarters of Interpol are / is?" "In my opinion, it is situated in a suburb of Paris. It seems it is at Saint Cloud."
4. "Do you know how long it will take me to read the trilogy by the American writer William Faulkner: 'The Small Village', 'The Town', and 'The Mansion'?" "These are wonderful books. You can read them all summer long."
5. The son asked his mother if she could help him (to) find his friend's dog.
6. The advocate asked me which positive arguments I had (available).
7. Kate wondered what problems I might have during / at the interview / I could come across at the interview.
8. John asked (me) whether / if I could give the address of the woman we met with at the theatre.
9. The lecturer enquired if it was true that television began to predominate in our life.
10. Mr Snow asked me if he could buy a set of garage equipment from our company.

## Unit 51

**A**

1. "Nick and Mark went away without saying a word!" "Did they? Really?"
2. "I am 16 and that's why I am not allowed to drive." "Neither am I."

**B**

1. "Is her illness serious?" "I hope not."
2. "I like to live in the centre of Moscow." "Really? / Do you? I don't. The air is very dirty because of the exhaust gases there."
3. "All (the) questions in this test are very difficult."

3. "I am going to run in the mornings to keep fit / in shape / be in (good) form (fit)." "So am I."
4. "Did she get sick / fall ill last night?" "I think so."
5. "Is he a reliable person?" "I hope so. He worked in the secret service before."
6. "I can't make myself keep my things in order." "Neither can I."
7. "It seems to me that the museum won't be open (ed) tomorrow." "So it does to me. / It does so also to me."
8. "I was surprised at the church wall's fresco(e)s." "So was I."
9. "P.I. Tchaikovsky's favourite pupil was Sergey Ivanovich Taneev who after Nikolay Grigorjevich Rubinshtein headed the Moscow Conservatoire / Academy of Music." "Really? And I didn't know that he was in charge of / headed the Conservatoire."
10. "The composer Felix Mendelson was asked to write his famous march but he never thought that it might become the wedding hymn for many nations." "Really? And I didn't know, I thought that he had written it especially for this occasion."

## Unit 52

### A

1. "You've started an advertising campaign, haven't you?" "Yes, we have. We started it last week."
2. "You want these cars to become a big selling point for customers, don't you? / You want to make these cars more attractive to / for buyers, don't you?" "Sure. (It goes without saying)."
3. "Moscow is famous for its places of interest, isn't it?" "Yes, of course."
4. "Jack dismissed his secretary for his bad work, didn't he?" "Not only for this. He committed a serious misdemeanour."
5. "The American writer Arthur Miller graduated from Michigan University, didn't he?" "Yes, sure, even as a student he began writing sketches."
6. "John Steinbeck (1902–1969), Irish by birth, became a / the leading American writer in the middle of the 20th century, didn't he?" "Yes, he did. He went through the hard school of life as he couldn't even graduate from Stanford University."
7. "Your company hasn't made / signed the contract with "Jonson & CO", has it?" "No, but it has been agreed upon and is ready to be signed."
8. "There are 25 subjects to study at the Law Faculty / Department of Cambridge University, aren't there?" "Yes, you are right."
9. "You won't get upset if you don't win the tournament, will you?" "Yes, I will. I don't like to lose, I'll feel upset."
10. "You've never been to the Crimea, have you?" "Yes,

### B

1. "You would like to increase the production of cars, wouldn't you?" "Yes, it is so / it is true."
2. "You are going / planning to issue stocks, aren't you?" "No, we aren't yet."
3. "The bank has approved you (to be eligible) for a loan, hasn't it?" "Yes, it has."
4. "You have the background in financial transactions, don't you?" "Very little."
5. "Jack London worked in Alaska as a gold-prospector, didn't he?" "Yes, it is a well-known fact."
6. "Leo Nikolaevich Tolstoy took part in the Crimean War, didn't he?" "Yes, he was an officer."
7. "The Russian national / combined football team played successfully yesterday, didn't it / they?" "No, it / they didn't. They lost a very important match in Paris to the French."
8. "The testifier of accusation gave very important evidence, didn't he?" "Yes, he really did."
9. "The court really found a copyright violation of the author, didn't it?" "Yes, it did. There is direct evidence of it / plagiarism."
10. "Mr Ribly gave a petition for review to the court, didn't he?" "Yes, he did, but I don't see any grounds for it."

I have. I was there at the age of two with my parents and of course I don't remember it."

## 4.1.7 -ing and Infinitive (units 53–68)

### Unit 53

#### A

1. "Should I continue / keep on translating this article from Russian into English?" "Yes, it is necessary."
2. My friend gave up smoking not very long ago, and now he is planning to go in for sports.
3. The murderer denied his being involved / involvement in the murder.
4. I stayed on the Volga this summer and I really enjoyed swimming in the evenings.
5. I, personally, don't mind his passing the Microsoft test.
6. The court continued examining the material evidence.
7. The firm K° delayed considering the agreement concerning the delivery of spare parts for the motor cars that were manufactured before 1970.
8. I wouldn't mind transferring my vacation from summer to autumn.
9. I wouldn't suggest making a report within such a short period. It is impossible.
10. Anton enjoys riding his bike at his grandmother's. / Anton enjoys going biking at his grandmother's.

### Unit 54

#### A

1. We tried to cross the river by boat but couldn't because of a strong current.
2. We arranged to meet at the station at five p.m.
3. Since we decided to cancel the agreement, we informed them about it by fax.
4. A criminal was threatening to use a deadly weapon. The police cut off the traffic.
5. The sergeant doesn't / dare not report to the orderly officer / officer of the day that two of the soldiers were overdue after their time of leave.
6. Criminology tends to introduce more and more accurate / exact methods of research.
7. She doesn't know whether to ask to delay / to put off / to postpone her business trip or not.
8. "Have you decided how to spend the weekend?" "I think so."
9. Ann asked at what time during the twenty-four-hour period it would be more appropriate to use the Internet.
10. "She might have lost my address. I haven't heard from her for a year!" "Can you try to get in touch with Alice?" "I'll try to."

1. I am going to buy a new car. I have been saving money for a long time and I have enough to buy a car. I am going to buy a car next month. I am going to buy a car in the future. I am going to buy a car in the near future. I am going to buy a car in the distant future. I am going to buy a car in the very distant future.

#### B

1. They kept on talking even after the teacher had reprimanded them.
2. Fat people should avoid overeating, especially in the evenings.
3. We regret having done the work in vain. / We regret that the work has been done in vain.
4. Because of bad weather we don't like to risk flying / run a risk to fly (by air). However, (unfortunately), we've already booked the tickets.
5. Hurry up, Helen! We shouldn't miss taking / catching this electric train.
6. I enjoy listening to the old records of Sergey Lemeshev and Ivan Kozlovsky.
7. Christina avoids taking part in discussions concerning economics.
8. We continued getting mail at the post office with the mark "Post restante."
9. Vera can't imagine living without her work.
10. I can't imagine Tom, who is a fat boy, roller-skating / on roller skates.

#### B

1. Since the detainee didn't agree to sign the protocol, his lawyer was invited / requested to come.
2. The public peace violator kept (on) refusing to go to the police station voluntarily.
3. The creditor promised to give a \$1 million loan to our firm at the end of the month.
4. I failed to ace / pass the final exam, even though I had worked 12 hours a day.
5. We pretended not to know that we (had) played a joke on Peter on April, 1 and we couldn't help but laughing.
6. The shop assistant offered for me to buy a complete set of five videotapes, but I refused. I needed only two.
7. I hope / am planning to get to the theatre, though I've (got) no ticket.
8. The people of the town are sure that Hinks, a detective, will manage to solve this cynical crime. He is very experienced.
9. Kostya and I are planning / going to make an attempt to enter the Medical Institute next year.
10. They seem to have become exhausted / tired after such a tiring discussion.

## Unit 55

### A

1. The air hostess asked the passengers not to smoke in the saloon.
2. Nick wanted his favourite team to win that match.
3. The Board of Directors expected the share-holders to know about the coming crisis.
4. We expected the buy-sell contract of the office to be registered at the local municipality within three days.
5. The mother doesn't let her little children play near the road.
6. We wouldn't like our neighbour to turn on the radio so loudly in the morning and so we had to tell him about it as he woke up the children.
7. The advocate constantly reminded the accused to tell the truth. Only in this case, could one expect to receive mercy from the jury.
8. The sergeant ordered the soldiers to return to the barracks in three hours.
9. The trainer made the tiger repeat an unsuccessful trick.
10. The snowstorm caused us to equip ourselves in warm clothes.

### B

1. Leonid let me use his car while / when he was in Samara.
2. I helped my friends (to) make / create a computer game.
3. Francis Scott Fitzgerald (1896–1940), a typical representative of American literature of the 20th century, wanted the most acute problems in the life of common Americans to be dealt with.
4. We know every particle of the body to be affected by the Earth's gravity.
5. An obtrusive advertisement made us buy an unnecessary / a useless thing.
6. The works by James Baldwin persuade the reader not to be involved in politics but to be occupied with everyday work.
7. I don't recommend you to go to Africa in the time between the seasons / when the seasons are changing. The weather is very unstable there at this time of the year.
8. Leo Tolstoy encouraged the children of the countryside to learn to read and write. He himself taught in a country school.
9. The dean encouraged post graduate students to teach first-year students.
10. We invite young composers to perform their new works in the competition.

## Unit 56

### A

1. Nina liked learning English. Now she possesses a fluent command of it.
2. Alice would like to stay alone in her room, because she likes to study in silence.
3. Olga would like to have accepted your invitation to go to the theatre, but she was busy reading for her report on history.
4. "Would you like to have a glass of juice?" Yes, please."
5. Some people dislike giving evidence.
6. Not all the directors of the firms hate increasing a salary to their experts / experienced employees: the well-being of the company depends of them.
7. To my surprise, the cat disliked to close its eyes and to take pleasure in the early spring warmth.
8. Albert Einstein enjoyed playing the violin. He gave whole concerts to his people.
9. Mrs Grey loves painting. She has a great gift for it.
10. The composer I.O. Dunaevsky liked to compose the music making / creating an elated mood. Let's remember the music for the films "Merry Guys", "The Circus", "Tractor-drivers."

### B

1. It's a pity we didn't take a decision. / I wish we had taken a decision. We would like to have discussed it beforehand.
2. Zhanna dislikes writing compositions because she isn't good at Russian literature.
3. He can't bear people having an idle mode of life.
4. There are many people who like going shopping. As for me, I hate queuing up.
5. My son likes to make breakfast for himself every morning.
6. A lot of men like to go fishing even in their old age.
7. Michael's wife likes to waste money, but this sum is not usually big.
8. Our dean wouldn't mind enrolling ten extra first-year students, having passed their entrance exams well.
9. Kostya dislikes being laughed at.
10. Andrew enjoys reading intricate detective stories by the English writer A. Christie.

## Unit 57

### A

1. "Andrew's house roof in the village leaks." "Did he try to fix it?" "I'm afraid not."
2. He likes the sea very much. He's going / intends to be a captain's assistant.
3. Nick exactly remembered paying for electricity the previous month, but he couldn't convince anybody of it as he had lost his / the receipt.
4. "Have you tried to go to Vladimir Spivakov's concert?" "No, I've even not tried. I think it would have been very difficult as all the tickets had been sold out by the day of the concert."
5. Elvis can't remember losing his consciousness. The cars crash was sudden / happened suddenly.
6. The farm's master intends to insure his property: his house, his garden, and animals.
7. I can't promise anything certain, but I'll try to do my best.
8. Try to cancel this meeting please. I want you to help me in this important affair.
9. I remember seeing two V. A. Serov's pictures at the Hermitage.
10. My father started collecting tobacco-pipes since his youth.

## Unit 58

### A

1. The inventor Igor Sykorsky couldn't help inventing. He invented helicopters.
2. The American astronaut L. Armstrong helped humanity (to) step on the surface of the Moon. With this he said, "A small step for man, but a huge step for mankind."
3. Eric is always afraid of being struck by a lightning while it is raining.
4. "What's the noise in your car?" "I think, the valves need fixing / need to be fixed urgently."
5. Look! There is a blind man over there. Help him (to) cross the street.
6. I need two more days to finish a course paper / project.
7. We helped our grandmother (to) pick / harvest raspberries.
8. Being at the circus, we couldn't help laughing at the great artist-clown Y.V. Nikulin's parodies.
9. Some gold-diggers, even in severe winter conditions of Alaska, were not afraid to continue extracting gold though many of them died.
10. The drillers at the Kolsky Peninsula need to bore an over-deep well. Even now they have reached a mark of 12,200 m, that is a record put down in the Guinness book.

### B

1. Yuri started going in for sports after the doctors' urgent / persistent recommendation.
2. My friend Pavel remembers meeting / having met me for the first time.
3. Try to try on this suit. I think it's your size and your colour.
4. When George got into trouble Vera tried to rescue him, but he turned down her help.
5. Helen wondered if Carol had started to write her new book yet.
6. Japanese meals / foods are very tasty. Try to taste/ tasting one of them, you may enjoy it too.
7. The artist G. Hazanov began to work as an electrician in his youth.
8. Peter the Great intended to build the Russian fleet when he was still in Holland's dockyards.
9. D. I. Mendeleev tried to make / create the Periodic Chart (System of elements). He managed to do it only after he had seen it in his dream.
10. D. J. London remembered extracting gold in Alaska and how difficult it was for the people to do it.

### B

1. The American pilot Charles Lindberg wasn't afraid of making a long-distance non-stop flight in 1927 from America to Paris over the ocean. The flight lasted for about 37 hours.
2. The Russian inventor Michael Kalashnikov helped (to) rearm the armies of dozens of countries. His automatic weapon is the most popular in the world.
3. I couldn't help sharing my joy with my friends when I, at last, passed a driving licence test.
4. The advocate needs five days to look through the case and to prepare for the court trial.
5. The experts need to investigate the causes of the accident / crash again / one more time.
6. Although they were friends, Tom and Dick were quick-tempered / hot-tempered. So they couldn't help arguing.
7. I am very afraid of working at the height as I feel giddy / my head is spinning.
8. Nadezhda is afraid of not passing her examination as she (has) missed many lectures and classes.
9. Mary was afraid of losing her job because it is difficult to find a job in today's crisis.
10. Every cardio-surgeon is afraid to begin / to start an operation if he is in bad shape / physical shape.

## Unit 59

### A

1. All cats are excellent hunters. Our cat is never tired of guarding a mouse at the hole.
2. We were excited about meeting with the actress Alla Pugatcheva in honor of her 50-year jubilee.
3. My mother bought a special gadget / device for shredding cabbage.
4. Instead of going along the circle road, we chose a / the country road because the way was 12 km shorter.
5. After graduating from the conservatoire Yana felt like singing for joy.
6. Yulja had a choice of buying a voucher: she preferred the Crimea to the Caucasus, although it was more expensive.
7. We were looking forward to being called to the telephone. We were supposed to receive new instructions urgently.
8. In Cologne we were interested in listening to the singing of the Catholic cathedral's chorus. We visited it twice.
9. Our institute had been working for three years before making a complex project of a new engine.
10. Nick is looking forward to becoming engaged to Mary. / Nick is looking forward to being engaged to Mary.

### B

1. Before making a non-stop flight by / in the dirigible from Europe to America over the North Pole, Roald Amundsen had travelled a lot.
2. The pilot Peter Nesterov was good at making figures / made marks of the highest piloting even in a primitive airplane at the beginning of the 20th century.
3. We felt great advantage of travelling by train over jolting in a bus after having a holiday.
4. Abraham Lincoln became the USA president (1861–1865) in spite of not being popular with the military men.
5. Instead of having a rest / resting, even in the last year of his life, V.S. Visotsky continued working hard at creating new songs.
6. After not becoming champion of the Olympic Games in Tokyo, Yuri Vlasov left big-time sports and became a writer.
7. Instead of staying in a room with a balcony on the third floor, we preferred a large airy room on the ground floor.
8. Oleg had to go on business abroad. He realized he could get his pronunciation better by reading aloud and listening to the radio every day.
9. We were looking forward to having this dull / boring lecture finished. / We were looking forward to the lecture being over.
10. I couldn't believe that Nick had been speaking for two hours without stopping.

## Unit 60

### A

1. Thor Heyerdal dreamt of rowing across the ocean in a papyrus boat. And he realized his dream.
2. K. E. Tsiolkovsky thought of flying to distant / far away planets. He was the first to advance and discover the theory of the rocket plane.
3. The suspect insisted on being not guilty, as he had a firm alibi.
4. We approved of cancelling the privilege to have free parking of the heads of the ministries private cars.
5. The Public Prosecutor insisted on using the most severe / the severest punishment due to / in connection with the seriousness of the crime.
6. We slammed the door and left (Br.) / forgot (Am.) the keys inside the flat. We decided against breaking the lock and to wait for a repairman to come.
7. George didn't want to suspect his wife of being unfaithful to him / of having betrayed him, but the facts told him the opposite.
8. Many scientists warned people against atomic testing. However, in our country the scientists were

### B

1. A. Tupolev felt like making an all-metal airplane. He realized his dream by using aluminium.
2. The sputnik made in S. P. Korolev's design office succeeded in flying round the Moon and taking pictures of its invisible part.
3. Dima and his brother disapprove of smoking.
4. We had the honour / it was our privilege to congratulate our teacher on having / holding a jubilee / on her jubilee.
5. We decided against buying a new car until we sold our old one.
6. He believed that he was right and insisted on taking his suggestion into account in the resolution that was supposed to be adopted.
7. Bill's father didn't approve his passion / hobby of riding a motor bike / motor cycle.
8. Unfortunately I didn't succeed in finishing all planned business affairs during the day.
9. Parishioners with impatience waited (for) the pastor's sermon. The pastor succeeded in talking about

- forced to carry out the first atomic explosion in 1949.
9. What made Helen suspect her new friend of having taken / stolen the jewellery?
  10. Konstantin forgave his friends, Boris and Peter, for being unpunctual.

## Unit 61

### A

1. Without having any science knowledge, it's no use / it's useless resorting to fancies and fantasies, that is, to mythology.
2. There is no point in buying a high-speed computer, if it is needed only for games.
3. The judge decided that it was not worth arresting such an old criminal before the verdict.
4. It's a waste of time putting such unprovided shares into circulation.
5. It's not worth inviting a lawyer as he can't guarantee reimbursement of any losses or damage.
6. We couldn't go shopping every day due to / because of the remoteness of the house / as our house was too far away.
7. Due to great lameness Paul couldn't go in for mountaineering.
8. We didn't want to have any difficulty transporting such a bulky luggage.
9. It's not worth playing preference with strangers.
10. The investigator understood that there was no point in looking for new witnesses of the accident because everything was clear to him.

## Unit 62

### A

1. Jan Jack Iv Kusto was used to the depths of the sea. During his 50-year friendship with the sea, he invented an aqualung, a special camera and found out a lot about the secrets of the sea.
2. The cosmonauts / spacemen quickly get used to weightlessness during the long flights on orbiting stations.
3. An operational worker must get used to any surprises at his job / at work.
4. I am used to the manner of my partner's behaviour on the stage.
5. Henry Morgan (1818–1881), the American ethnographer, got used to (American) Indians' mode of life because of the long years he had lived with them.
6. Mikluho-Maklay got used to the unusual conditions of the life of the Polynesia's inhabitants.
7. Both Henry Morgan and Mikluho-Maklay got used to a primitive society's life.
8. My mother got used to getting up early to feed and

moral matters.

10. The boy's parents thanked the passer-by / the stranger for saving their son who could have drowned.

### B

1. It is not worth buying this thing. It's useless.
  2. There is no point in planting maize in the North, because it wouldn't have enough time to ripen.
  3. We understood that we would be having difficulty while introducing our manufactured article / work / product.
  4. Sergey started to go swimming at the age of two and by the age of ten years he had become the best sportsman in his school.
  5. It's a great enjoyment to go sailing on a windy day.
  6. In spite of being 70, my grandmother continues to go skiing.
  7. My cousin was crazy about going riding a bicycle in any weather.
  8. After sitting half a day over a hole we understood it was a waste of time fishing at that place.
  9. As soon as we arrived in Prague, we went sightseeing in that old city.
  10. The vicinity of Moscow has few wild animals. Today it's no use looking for a bear and a wolf, a deer and a trot here.
- 
- ### B
1. The Nobel Prize laureate, the writer Solzhenitsin, is used to working in the morning in complete silence.
  2. Living in London it's possible to get used to changeable weather.
  3. Some people have professions to which it is difficult to get used.
  4. Every human quickly gets used to something good.
  5. We are used to thinking the spring comes at the beginning of March but, in fact, it comes / sets in with the arrival of birds.
  6. The shooting ground teaches a stunt man to be used to danger.
  7. We couldn't get used to the beating of the waves for some days.
  8. The impossibility of making a fire made us get used to eating raw / uncooked fish.
  9. To lose weight Paul was recommended to get used to eating food without any salt.
  10. The Petrovs moved from a private house to a flat.

- to milk a / the cow.
9. At first, the dog didn't bear the large city's noise, but little by little it got used to it.
10. A dolphin is a very clever / intelligent animal. It quickly gets used to its trainer.

## Unit 63

### A

- We made up a bargain and sale contract so that we wouldn't make / have claims to each other.
- The financier kept past a due promissory note in order not to deal with this company any more.
- The representative of the company appeared / spoke on TV to advertise a new manufactured product.
- A special container was made to deliver the import cargo load / shipment to the place of destination without damage.
- A special expedition was organized and complex equipment was made to carry out a survey of the superliner "Titanic" which sank at the beginning of the 20th century.
- A human being's organism / body / the organism of a man is very complex and it has many protective systems to survive in different, even extreme, conditions.
- While on holiday / vacation, we went to the market first thing to buy some fresh fruit.
- We understood it didn't take very much effort to learn to swim.
- The members of the expedition took oxygen masks with them so that they wouldn't experience oxygen starvation going / climbing up to the height of 8,000 m.
- I listen to the radio in the morning to hear some recent news.

## Unit 64

### A

- I'd prefer to compensate for the damage rather than deal with considering the claims.
- The firm's manager asked me to carry out the market research of computers. I answered: "I'd rather you entrusted (to do) this work / task not only to me, but to the expert Higgins as well."
- The Nobel Prize laureate / winner, Peter Kapitsa, preferred to make a lot of devices for carrying out physics experiments by himself rather than buy them. He not only had a good "intelligent head", but also crafty / smart / beautiful hands that could make anything.
- The bear is an omnivorous animal, but it prefers eating sweets — like honey and raspberries.
- A.S. Pushkin said he preferred autumn to any oth-

At first their new dwelling / home seemed too small for them, but soon they got used to it.

### B

- Ann came to a large city to find an interesting job.
- A special cosmodrome is built in Kazakhstan at Baykonur to launch heavy sputniks and parts of stations weighing under 12 tons.
- The fighter was equipped by a catapult so that the pilot could escape in case of an air crash.
- The photos of a supposed criminal / suspect were put / hung in / at all visible places in order to find him sooner and to arrest him.
- A commercial bank carried out a wide advertising campaign to attract depositors.
- We booked / bought the tickets beforehand in order to get to one of Vena's opera tour concerts.
- The People's Artist of Russia A. Shilov presented Moscow with a collection of his pictures so that they would make up a united fund.
- It's necessary to work out (train the body by heavy physical exercise) to save / preserve your health / to keep fit.
- The illusionist Gudini thought of different conjuring tricks to attract the public to his performances.
- Leonid phoned his friend to warn him of (the) danger.

### B

- I prefer listening to folk songs on the radio rather than going to concerts performing "Heavy Metal."
- My parents cannot understand the psychology of the people who prefer the creative work of impressionists to that of realist painters.
- The painter / artist I know prefers painting portraits to landscapes.
- The Polish writer S. Lem preferred creating in the field of science fiction to writing novels.
- A. Macedonsky, the Great Conqueror, preferred a swift thrust to a long siege.
- My father prefers an electronic watch to a mechanical one. In his opinion, it is more reliable.
- We preferred to plant apple and plum trees rather

- er season.
6. I.S. Turgenev loved Russia very much, but he preferred to live in France; the / one great reason for that was his affection for the actress P. Viardo.
  7. Ivan the Terrible preferred to live in his homesteads near Moscow rather than in his Moscow residence.
  8. Ivan the Terrible preferred the gentry (he set up this estate) to the boyar's.
  9. M. I. Kutuzov preferred to surrender Moscow rather than lose the war.
  10. My friend Ivan became / was so healthy that he preferred walking in light clothes even in (the) winter.

## Unit 65

### A

1. I have to meet Tamara at seven p.m. at / near the theatre. I'd / I had better leave now not to be late.
2. It is necessary for me to return the book to the library on Wednesday. I'd better read it on the weekend and give it back on Monday.
3. The lawyer needs to write an appellate claim within ten days. He'd better do it within three or four days.
4. It had better make the amendments to the constitution at the next session of the Duma.
5. The investigator thinks that it'd better not be in a hurry with the arrest / apprehension of the suspect.
6. We are staying very late as guests. It's time Nick called a taxi.
7. The car "Volga-24" is still in production. It's time the plant took it off (the market).
8. Autumn is coming. It is time for the birds to fly away.
9. Spring has come / set in / arrived. The ground has become dry. It's time we dug the vegetable garden.
10. The weather has become cold. It is high time Peter changed the oil in the engine of the car.

### B

1. You'd better acquire your Bachelor's degree while you are young, in order to earn / complete your law degree by the age of 30.
2. The criminal thinks that he'd better make a confession and go to the police instead of hiding and being afraid of the arrest / and being kept in fear of the arrest.
3. The defrauded / victim had better report to the police at once.
4. The married couple believe they'd better not dissolve their marriage / get a divorce even after such a serious quarrel.
5. The judicial executor thinks he'd better distrain the property of the arrested person within a day.
6. All the guests have gathered. The table is set. It's high time to sit at a festive table and meet / greet the New Year.
7. All the exams have been passed. Hurrah! It's time to go on holiday / vacation.
8. Peter's watch is always slow. It's time he took it to the repair shop.
9. The flowers in the vase have faded. It's time Ann threw them out. / It's time for Ann to throw them out.
10. There are already about 1,500,000 cars in Moscow. It's high time to do something about expanding a network of the roads.

### B

## Unit 66

### A

1. I enjoy listening to the radio when the music critic Leonid Azarkh conducts his programme. I like very much when he speaks about the great opera composers, in particular, Tchaikovsky, Rimsky-Korsakov. It's 17.15. Can you hear Leonid Azarkh speaking about Grieg?
2. Sima saw her mother skillfully frying pancakes.

than grow a kitchen garden.

8. We preferred to spend much to make an article (goods / products), which is (are) in great demand, rather than continue to manufacture the old one(s), which requires (require) no any extra money.
9. After World War II the American people preferred to elect General Eisenhower (1953–1961) as president rather than a civil officer.

10. In the most severe years of the depression the USA electors preferred to elect F. D. Roosevelt (1933–1945) as their president to any other candidate. He was the president during a record term (of office) and he was elected for the fourth term of office, but he died in 1945.

3. We saw a fisherman skillfully hook a fish.
4. Sergey felt his dog wincing and twitching its ears because of every rustle in the bushes.
5. We decided to make a fire when it was drizzling. I felt the smoke increasing, but there was not any fire yet.
6. I saw the rocket "Energy" launching at / from Baikonur.
7. We noticed the investigator use all material evidence. He also put forward a convincing version of the crime.
8. We noticed Bob playing the trumpet well. We did not know anything about his hobby.
9. I heard a nightingale singing at dawn.
10. I have never seen any sessions of the Supreme Court held yet.

## Unit 67

### A

1. Brothers Orville (1871–1948) and Wilbur (1867–1912) Wright, having invented a machine of their own design / construction, an airplane, realized the most courageous dreams of the mankind — the first powered flights in heavier-than-air craft (1903).
2. Not having an opportunity to appear in court, the witness sent a letter to give evidence to the court.
3. Taking / Having taken out the key, Grisha was surprised to see that there appeared to be a crack on it.
4. Having made a remark / spoken to the teenagers, the policeman suggested that they should go away from the high way.
5. Having boarded / got on board the plane, Nastia found out that her bag was lost.
6. Being a bibliomaniac, the count Rumyantsev became the founder of the largest library in Russia.
7. Masha closed the book thoughtfully, having read the last page of the novel "Three Comrades in Arms" by E. M. Remarque.
8. We were carrying out some interesting work, while playing, and we didn't notice how our working day finished.
9. Having raged, an element became quiet only by Sunday morning.
10. Being tired, we chose the slowest music tempo for a dance / the slowest dance music tempo.

### B

1. The Roman Emperor Gaius Julius Caesar while reading important letters could listen to his advisers and give orders to his helpers simultaneously.
2. Having received his unfair share, one of the depositors protested against the management of the bank.
3. The crow, while listening to the fox, let her cheese fall out and the cheat went away with it.
4. The greatest chess players even while losing important tournaments were able to remain calm / imperturbable. The Russian chess player Michael Chigorin was a person of that kind / sort.
5. Being the professor of the conservatoire / conservatory, D. Kabalevsky wrote the opera "Cola Brumion."
6. V. Nabokov, while beginning to write his first stories, was carried away / became keen on collecting butterflies and in the course of time he became not only a great writer, but also a collector.
7. A spore, when getting into the soil, generates a mushroom spawn.
8. The playwright A. Ostrovsky, after having written the play "The Thunderstorm", felt spiritually bankrupt.
9. Alexander Pushkin, being under the impression / influence of Peter the Great's personality, wrote his poem "Poltava."
10. Not having time to consider the drawings, the chief designer put off the meeting.

## Unit 68

### A

1. While playing a simultaneous game against the champion Anatoly Karpov, Sergey didn't have an opportunity to make a draw.
2. Peter had no chance of becoming a member of a

### B

1. Henry, do you think we have a chance of winning this process?
2. If a competition for the best invention of the 20th century were / was held, the invention by Vladimir

- representative tennis team of the institute.
3. Having visited / after visiting the exhibition we realized that the telephone model, which we had created, had a great chance of going into (full) production.
  4. This year we've had no chance of enlarging our flat because of an economic (financial) crisis.
  5. The works of famous aviation constructors V. V. Ilushin and A. S. Yakovlev, S. A. Lavochkin and A. N. Tupolev, A. I. Mikoian and M. I. Gurevich, gave our pilots a good chance for success / the successful opportunity to win air fights during the years of the Great Patriotic War.
  6. A successful launch of the special satellite gives us a very good chance to see up to 40 foreign programmes on NTV.
  7. This year the harvest of apples in our garden has been / was so great that we had no chance of processing them.
  8. Having little opportunity to be a defender, Andrews, a lawyer, offered his colleague, Mr Banks, to the client (to defend him).
  9. Princess Diana had no chance of surviving after such a serious automobile crash.
  10. If Brus Lee performed in a sport ring, he could have a chance of becoming the world champion.

#### **4.1.8 Articles (units 69–87). Pronouns (units 80–87)**

### **Unit 69**

#### **A**

1. I can give you a lot of useful advice, if you want this / you'd like it.
2. We didn't expect our experience to be of use so soon.
3. Masha has bought the ear-rings (which are) made of gold.
4. The news in newspaper allows us to hope for the best.
5. The journey / to Lake Baikal is supposed / promises to be interesting.
6. We drove / were driving quickly. The view of the approaching forest was wonderful.
7. Marina has been looking for a job a long time. In the end / at last the work of the investigator's assistant seemed interesting to her and she took it.
8. The weather at the Rizhskoe Vzmörje / seaside is extremely hot this summer.
9. I had been looking for my dog a long time. When I found it, its look was depressed, and the hair was hanging rag / shred.
10. At the hairdresser's I had my cut made unsuccessfully: the hair at the front is too short.

#### **B**

1. In the ring, the boxer's eyebrow was cut through after the third round. The doctor stopped the fight because the wound was bleeding. I think the boxer's experience was negligible.
2. Kostya's behaviour leaves much to be desired, that is why the parents didn't take him to the theatre.
3. Our luggage / baggage suddenly was sent to Omsk although we flew / our flight was to Novosibirsk.
4. The bread is usually brought to / in our shop before eight a.m.
5. In the laboratory there was some chaos. It was Greg who left his dog without care during the worker's break.
6. The furniture in the antiquarian shop is very beautiful, but we don't have enough money to buy it.
7. The information about new discoveries in medicine was giving hope and so we told our sick colleague about it.
8. The success of our car at the exhibition, unfortunately, was not great.
9. From the hotel Ukraine's window there was a beautiful view of the White House and the Moscow River.

## Unit 70

### A

1. You need to have an invitation to get into the exhibition.
2. I have seen many American hit-films. I don't like any of them because of the many violence scenes / many scenes of violence.
3. Some students start to work when they are in their second year.
4. Gzhel is one of the Russian towns where decorated dishes and handmade articles have been made since old times / for some (a long) time.
5. Prince Ivan Kalita is a collector of Russian lands and one of the founders of the Russian State.
6. The company "Ericson" brought the telephone to such cities as Moscow and St. Petersburg at the beginning of the 20th century, and the cables, which were laid in Moscow, are still in use now.
7. The excavations of the old Kremlin are evidence of the fact that some settlements were in Moscow even before the 11th century. Some findings refer to the 9th and to the 10th centuries.
8. The spaceman Alexey Leonov is busy with great instructive work, often giving talks together with the American spaceman Thomas Stafford.
9. The dogs Belka and Strelka were the first animal-cosmonauts which flew / to fly round the Earth.
10. In some Northern Russian cities the average winter temperature is  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Norilsk is the biggest / largest of them.

### B

1. Yuri Alexeevich Gagarin flew into space as a lieutenant but returned as a major.
2. The exhibitions of Nickas Safronov, a celebrated portraitist, always attract a lot of artists.
3. Bill Gates, one of the richest men in the world, is a very modest person in everyday life.
4. Baroness Chyrlye Williams, a minister of the English Labour Government and just as famous a woman as Margaret Thatcher, has been fighting all her life against all kinds of privileges in England.
5. The composers A.N. Tsfasman and A.E. Varlamov are forefathers of Russian jazz. They themselves were excellent performers and (they) could play many instruments.
6. The actress Lubov Orlova performed beautifully both in the cinema and on the stage. Her (nice) parts in the films "The Circus" and "The Volga-Volga" are especially famous / remembered especially well.
7. Such singers as Leonid Utesov and Mark Bernes, not having great voices, were very popular with the audience for honest performing of the songs.
8. Ed Hilary and Norgey Tensing, mountaineers, were the first to conquer the highest peak on the Earth — Chomo-lungma in the Himalayas.
9. Vitus Bering, while making a circumnavigation, discovered many islands in the Far East.
10. N. Przhevalsky was the first among Europeans to describe the wilderness of the Primorski Territory and a number of its inhabitants. A wild horse is named after him.

## Unit 71

### A

1. The appraiser / valuer (had) valued our "Ziguli" of the 5th model only at \$700. I decided not to sell the car.
2. The Board of Directors made a decision about the construction of the assembly plant in Kaliningrad, where the BMW automobiles will be assembled. The decision was supported by the Government and the Chamber of Commerce of Russia.
3. The parties of the deal reached an agreement about establishing a holding company.
4. The wholesale trade is profitable both for the buyer and the seller.
5. A burglar was arrested in accordance with a casual witness's description. The witness remembered the burglar because of a scar on his left cheek.

### B

1. The writer Olga Forsh is famous for her historical novel "Clothed with the Stone."
2. I turned on the tape-recorder and started doing my English.
3. We set (out) to sea on a long boat. The long boat showed itself to be a slow-speed one so we were late for dinner.
4. A. Lindgren, a children's writer, wrote the story "Carlson, Who Is Living on the Roof."
5. Carlson's tricks became favourites of the children.
6. Sabot is a kind of clogs (shoes), made of wood. My mother likes to wear sabots on holiday.
7. Sergey Vladimirovich Obraztsov managed the Children's Theatre of Dolls from 1931 till 1992. My parents and I like to go to this theatre.

6. The European Economic Committee (The EEC) has made it possible for citizens of many countries of Europe to move without a visa cancelling the customs borders.
7. Mr Malton has given evidence of his not being privy to the trial.
8. At the lawyer's request, the secretary of a lawcourt gave Mrs Cannon an estreat.
9. Spain officially required that Great Britain should extradite a criminal. The criminal was convicted by the British court and the extradition should be sanctioned by the attorney-general.
10. The injured party has decided to increase the sum of a suit because of the huge moral damages, brought to the firm. The moral damages of the firm, in terms of money, are estimated by experts at / to be £200,000.

## Unit 72

Answers to exercises in **A** and **B** are given below.

1. The largest (biggest) island of Kuril is the island (of) Iturup.
2. The tastiest sea fish for me is sardine.
3. The Parliament in Iceland is named Alting.
4. M. Y. Lermontov's drama "Maskarad" was shown on the first TV programme. I liked the actor, who played / was playing the hero Arbenin.
5. I like the sea in any weather. And I am always delighted with Ayvazovsky's water-colours, in which the sea is always different.
6. Our Earth is a unique planet, and from the depths of space it looks like a living blue star.
7. The Earth looks especially interesting in the pictures of the spaceman Alexey Leonov.
8. Who doesn't like the Russian countryside in winter? How fresh the frosty air is, how deep and fluffy the snow is!
9. Many suburban settlements are built by Muscovites in the countryside near Moscow.
10. The great victory in space was the joining of the Soviet orbit station "Union" with the American spaceship "Apollo."

8. When buying a tent, we asked (him) to give us a discount, because the tourist season had finished.
9. At the "ZIL" plant, a new automatic line for producing "Bychok" automobiles has been set up / was set up.
10. The Association of British Chambers of Commerce deals with wholesale Russian firms.

**A** *Answers to exercises in **A***  
1. The largest (biggest) island of Kuril is the island (of) Iturup.  
2. The tastiest sea fish for me is sardine.  
3. The Parliament in Iceland is named Alting.  
4. M. Y. Lermontov's drama "Maskarad" was shown on the first TV programme. I liked the actor, who played / was playing the hero Arbenin.  
5. I like the sea in any weather. And I am always delighted with Ayvazovsky's water-colours, in which the sea is always different.  
6. Our Earth is a unique planet, and from the depths of space it looks like a living blue star.  
7. The Earth looks especially interesting in the pictures of the spaceman Alexey Leonov.  
8. Who doesn't like the Russian countryside in winter? How fresh the frosty air is, how deep and fluffy the snow is!  
9. Many suburban settlements are built by Muscovites in the countryside near Moscow.  
10. The great victory in space was the joining of the Soviet orbit station "Union" with the American spaceship "Apollo."

1. The largest firm in the USA in aircraft production is Boing.
2. In my opinion, the sky looks especially interesting in V.I. Surikov and V.A. Serov's canvases, where its view (the view of the sky) helps (to) display the main plot of the picture and renders the mood of the artists.
3. A great honour in the cinema for any actor, producer or musician the prestigious American "Oscar" is the award.
4. The highest recognition for a Soviet Russian artist, a composer or a variety performer is laying the personality star near the entrance to the concert-cinema-hall "Russia".
5. The services of the composer Nikita Bogoslovsky are well-known. Recently a new small planet was named after him and his star appeared in the sky.
6. The dinner was given in the "Metropol" restaurant in honour of the visit of Queen Elizabeth of Great Britain and her husband, the Prince of Edinburgh.
7. When we were students, we couldn't allow ourselves to eat dinner in a restaurant.
8. Lunch is usually served early at about 12 (o'clock) in our firm.
9. It's always interesting for me to listen to the programme "Ships Entered / Used to Enter Our Harbour" on the radio. Wonderful sincere songs and romances are carried out in this programme.
10. Astana is the capital of Kazakhstan. This town was named Tselinograd before 1998, and Alma-Ata (now Almaty) was the capital before / earlier.

## Unit 73

### A

1. The dead appeal to the living, that's why we should remember them in happy and sorrowful days.
2. (As) doctors have noticed, the injured recover faster if the battle was won.
3. The blind can read too. A special alphabet (ABC) was created for them, which is perceived by them with fingers. The books for the blind are thick and heavy. They are published at special printing-houses. / They go to special press.
4. For the disabled in a number of countries special hospitals are organized / set up, where they can get all-round help.
5. The French are famous for their humour, the English — for their correctness, the German — for their punctuality.
6. The deaf often speak loudly, without noticing it at all.
7. The unemployed, even with high qualifications, have to take any job.
8. The cedar (Scots pine) is the most useful tree of the taiga. It's good for birds, animals and humans. Who does not like cedar nuts?
9. The Amur tiger is a unique animal, a grand huge cat, which inhabits the taiga.
10. The mandarin was the name of a high official in China at the beginning of the 20th century.

### B

1. There used to be two misfortunes in Russia — fools and roads and now there is one more — the homeless.
2. The cactus is the most widely distributed plant in the deserts of South America.
3. The elephant is the biggest mammal inhabiting the land, but the whale — (is the biggest) in the ocean.
4. The lilies of the valley are my favourite spring flowers. I like to look at them in the forest but I never pick them.
5. "Who invented the television?" "Vladimir Zvorykin, a Russian inventor, did it".
6. The motor cycle is a dangerous type of transport but many young people like it for its high speed.
7. "Can you play the banjo?" "No, I'm just learning but I hope I will play in an orchestra with time / in due course / time."
8. The rich like to have a rest / vacation in the Canary Isl / Islands. The sea is always warm and the weather is sunny there.
9. The old are unpretentious when eating and prefer vegetables and fruit.
10. The sick in our ward were convalescent that's why it was easy for the doctor to associate with us.

## Unit 74

### A

1. Asceticism is a stern mode of life with refusing from pleasures. A typical person of ascetic existence is the writer N. G. Chernyshevsky's Rakhmetov.
2. City-people's life has considerably changed since the refrigerator, the television and the telephone came into their mode of life.
3. Peter prefers Sergey Prokophiev's music to the ballets "Cinderella", "Romeo and Juliet" to visiting rock-concerts.
4. "Do you like home-made pickles / salted food(s)?" "Sure. I prefer salted pickles (cucumbers). I won't refuse from pickled cabbage".
5. My favourite wind keyboard (musical) instrument is the organ. I listened to it for the first time in Riga.
6. My friend likes basketball. He is keen on it / he has been keen on it since his childhood.
7. "Do you collect postcards?" "Yes, I collect postcards of towns."
8. Most Poles can dance and like dancing the folk dance "Cracovienne."
9. I like an apple tree garden. The apple trees in the / our garden are of excellent sorts / are excellent.
10. Children find out many interesting things by visit-

### B

1. We took the children to the cinema to see the film "The Byelorussian Railway Station" with N. Urgant in the leading role.
2. Sugar is used when preserving home-made fruit.
3. Would you pass the sugar to me, please?
4. Ann often listens to jazz music.
5. And Marina prefers the music from the broadcast "Forgotten Melodies" and often records them.
6. All elevators have cabins for lifting people and / or loads.
7. All the deputies of the State Duma before the New Year go to their electoral districts.
8. The Scandinavians are industrious and pragmatic.
9. The Swedes who came to us for a hockey match turned out to be boisterous / rowdy and wasteful.
10. I like builders. I like builders who carry out / who fulfil the requirements of the technical documents. The builders I work with are highly qualified specialists.

ing the museum-country-estate "Arkhangelskoe" near Moscow. Prince Usupov bought this country-estate in the 19th century for placing works of art / in order to place works of art there.

## Unit 75

### A

1. "Do / don't you know where the hospital is?" "Yes. I know. There is a new hospital just behind the corner."
2. "Will you kindly / be so kind as to tell me where the entrance to this / the hospital is please?" "I think, the entrance to the hospital for the sick is at the reception (section)."
3. I'll go to the selection committee on Tuesday to find out the conditions of entering Moscow University.
4. At the selection committee of / at University I was given some necessary information and was told / recommended to enter the preparatory courses.
5. The University preparatory courses start / begin from October so I decided to attend them / to become a student there.
6. My parents decided to send my brother to a music school.
7. My brother was refused admittance to school, because he was only three (years old).
8. One of the school teachers agreed to give him lessons at home.
9. Our college has a juridical profile. We go to college everyday but Sunday.
10. In addition to judicial disciplines / subjects, we studied aesthetics and a foreign language in our first year / when we were first-year students at college.

## Unit 76

### A

1. It took the traveller Afanasy Nikitin a lot of time to get to India.
2. The Mississippi and (the) Missouri together make up the largest river in the world.
3. New York is the largest city in the USA, as well as one of the largest cities in the world.
4. Lake Baikal is the deepest (lake) in the world; it's got / it has a huge / vast amount of fresh water resources.
5. Okinawa is an island in the south of Japan.
6. Israel is a country where the temples of three primary religions are concentrated: Judaism, Christianity and Moslem / Muslem.
7. Paris, the capital of France, is one of the most beautiful cities in the world.
8. The Cordilleras stretch(ed) along the continent of South America. These are high mountains in / of which the tops are covered with glaciers.

### B

1. We wanted to see a catholic church when we were in Riga. We came to the main / central Catholic Church in the capital of Latvia — the Domsky Cathedral. We were in luck / it was our luck / we were lucky: a Mass was being served at / in church, that is a Catholic Mass liturgy.
2. Katya realized that school is / was her calling.
3. My sister doesn't work at a / the hospital any more.
4. Prison in Moldavia is a severe ordeal for any criminal.
5. A severe / stern regime is maintained / established in prison.
6. A convict spent three years in prison and was set free / was discharged under an amnesty.
7. The relatives are permitted / allowed to give / bring food to the prison once a quarter.
8. Tom has / is running a high temperature and the doctor recommended (to) / advised him to stay in bed.
9. Bill met Jane at the entrance to the park after work.
10. "Jill, will you be (at) home in the morning?" "I think so." "I'll phone / call you till nine (o'clock) from the hotel. I'll probably / apparently go home in the evening / at night".

- ### B
1. The Ural mountains (the Urals) are a natural treasury of useful minerals. There are, in fact / actually, all elements of Mendeleev's periodic table of the elements.
  2. The biggest river in Great Britain is the Thames. London is situated / located on this river.
  3. Rome is one of the most ancient cities of Europe. The excavations determine its age as about / as that of about 4000 years.
  4. The Lower Volga near Astrahan abounds in / with fish.
  5. "Do you know anything about Robert Burns?" "Of course, he is the national poet of Scotland."
  6. Cape Town / Capetown is the largest port in South Africa, where most of the ships sailing from Asia to America come.
  7. Sochi has a subtropical climate, and there are many sanatoriums / health-centres there.

9. There are a lot of lakes in Iceland abounding in / with fish.
10. The Gulf Stream is a very speedy and warm current, which influences the weather in Europe.

## Unit 77

### A

1. The exhibition of modern painters has recently been on display at the Art Gallery.
2. Trafalgar Square is a very beautiful square with a monument to Admiral Horatio Nelson in the middle of it.
3. Westminster Abbey is an ancient church, built in the 16th century.
4. St. Paul's Cathedral is an architectural masterpiece. It was under construction for some time / several decades. It is one of the places of interest of Rome, the official residence of the head of the Catholic Church — the pope.
5. The White House in Washington was built as the official residence of the President of the USA. Every four years its master changes his place of residence unless he is elected for the second term.
6. The Kolomenskoe Museum is a special place in the capital of Russia. Many historical relics of this country are collected here in the open air.
7. The Moscow Kremlin with its ancient churches, palaces and monuments is the historical heart of Russia.
8. Sheremetievo Airport is the central air gate of Russia.
9. Palace Square in Petersburg was a witness of many epochal events that took place / that happened in Russia. The Decembrists came out there, and the revolutions of 1905, 1917 took place here.
10. Lubyanskaya Square of Moscow has recently been known as Dzerzhinsky Square, in which there was a monument to "Iron" Felix.

### B

8. The city of St. Petersburg was founded by Peter the Great. At the moment / now it is the second capital of Russia, where there are a lot of the most famous museums, theatres, higher institutional establishments.
  9. There is the "Borodinskaya Battle" museum-panorama in Moscow, in which one of the largest pictures in the world called — Borodino Bitva (Battle) 1812 — is on exhibition.
  10. The Suez Canal is the most important artery connecting Europe and Asia, Africa and Australia.
1. The Bolshoy Theatre of the capital will become more majestic as a result of the / its reconstruction.
  2. Komsomolskay Square of Moscow is famous for its three railway stations: Kazansky, Yaroslavsky, Leningradsky.
  3. The Prague Restaurant on Arbat Street is one of the oldest restaurants in the capital.
  4. The Moscow Hotel is situated in the very centre of the capital, close to Red Square.
  5. GUM supermarket situated in Red Square was a witness of many festive parades and demonstrations of the Soviet period of Russia.
  6. In the Historical Museum in Red Square documentary testimony about the supreme rulers of Russia, from the first princes to tsar Nikolay (Nikolas) II Romanov, has been collected.
  7. The Central Bank of Russia is the holder of the gold currency reserves of the country.
  8. The Savings Bank of Russia is characterized by having the greatest number of customers, ie most inhabitants of the country have their savings in this bank.
  9. "Children's World" is situated in Lubyanskaya Square and decorated inside with (the) characters of many children's fairy tales.
  10. Filevsky Park in the capital is famous for being situated on the high bank of the Moskva River and there is left an untouched isle of animated nature here / an untouched isle of animated nature is left here.

### B

1. Good knowledge of economics helps Leonid Olbright foresee all the consequences of crisis and overcome them.
2. Athletics wasn't Mary's passion, that's why she preferred gymnastics in her gym / training classes.
3. The Russian information agency "The News" is an

## Unit 78

### A

1. Good knowledge of economics helps Leonid Olbright foresee all the consequences of crisis and overcome them.
2. Athletics wasn't Mary's passion, that's why she preferred gymnastics in her gym / training classes.
3. The Russian information agency "The News" is an

- authoritative state institution. The news of this agency is always given in the mass media.
4. "The Chile government speak(s) against Pinochet's arrest in England and his extradition to Spain. Pinochet is the former head of Chile", wrote the papers in 1999.
  5. The state of Virginia is nicknamed "the state of presidents" by Americans. "A team" of eight presidents were born there.
  6. The laboratory staff were selected very thoroughly. All people had good experience in research work.
  7. The family of President John Kennedy decide not to run anymore for the Presidency after his death.
  8. The Chicago police fight successfully against the activity of Mafia clans of different countries.
  9. The Scottish football team are always competitive with any British prime-league team.
  10. A three-week English course before a business trip to Canada helped the postgraduates of the college (to) freshen up their knowledge of English.

## Unit 79

### A

1. The company's success was achieved thanks / due to a good advertisement.
2. The Government's decision to prevent high water was timely.
3. The city's hippodrome was overcrowded when the races for the Club's President Cup were being held.
4. By the beginning of the 20th century the world's population made nearly three billion people, but by the end of the 20th century it exceeded six billion.
5. Mexico City is the world's biggest city / is the biggest city in the world. New York, Shanghai, Moscow, London are also referred to as big cities.
6. The professor's laboratory was located on the first floor of the hospital.
7. The ward's surgical equipment was modern.
8. London streets' buses are double-deckers and they run smoothly like ships.
9. The 72-hour / 72-hours' flight of the spaceship round the Moon allowed to take pictures of its back side.
10. My brother's two-weeks' holiday in Alushta in the Crimea helped him (to) receive medical treatment.

### B

1. Tomorrow's launch of the spaceship "Vostok" will allow the food (stuff) and extra apparatuses to be supplied to the orbital station for the new experiments.
2. Yesterday's train from Kiev was 15 minutes late.
3. Tolstoy's house-museum in Moscow was visited by a lot of outstanding people of Russia.
4. A. S. Pushkin and N. Goncharova's wedding took place in Moscow in 1831. The closest Pushkin's friends were there.
5. The result(s) of the Russian football championship game between the two teams "Spartak" and "Dynamo" was (were) extremely important.
6. The ground floor of the Nobility's Assembly, the Union's Hall of Columns House now, has beautiful architecture and art decorations.
7. A. S. Pushkin's 200 jubilee was celebrated not only in Russia but all over the world.
8. My grandmother's house is situated in a picturesque locality near Moscow in the village of Yudino.
9. Silver Bor in Moscow is the volleyball players' favourite place. They hold their tournaments here from early spring till late autumn.
10. St. Petersburg's drawbridges are the symbol of this magnificent city.

## Unit 80

### A

1. Our friends / friends of ours speak English quite well and they speak German a little.
2. I have / need to do a little repair of the children's

### B

1. My friend / a friend of mine is a doctor, and he works in a hospital as a surgeon.
2. An idea of Tom's to cancel the deal seemed tempt-

- furniture on my own / by myself.
3. A friend of my brother's is an investigator.
  4. It was Masha's own idea to go to the Hermitage on Saturday with all the family.
  5. Anton Pavlovich Chekhov made his own house in Yalta very cosy and planted a beautiful garden.
  6. Henry, the private residence / your private residence of yours needs to be seriously repaired.
  7. Natasha did her own hair before the party with special care.
  8. The third president of the USA, Thomas Jefferson (1801–1809), set up the constitution of this country by himself, which still works / functions in our time / to this day.
  9. Every state in the USA has its song, its capital, and its own flag, a motto, a bird, and an animal.
  10. Besides this, every state of America has its own folk name, for example, the state of Alaska is named "The Last Frontier", Arizona — "The Grand Canyon State."

## Unit 81

### A

1. "How are you?" "I feel wonderful today! But yesterday evening I felt very bad."
2. "How long have you known each other / one another?" "We have known each other since childhood."
3. "Who helps you (to) prepare the papers?" "I prepare them (by) myself. / I do it myself."
4. According to the special programme the pilot needed to relax after a strained trial / test of the aircraft / plane.
5. I need to concentrate to make this difficult calculation of / regarding the durability of the construction / the construction's durability.
6. Our baby himself fed today for the first time.
7. Yesterday, Vera gave a / the sweater to her friend, which she had knitted herself.
8. Thirty years have passed since we saw each other after leaving school. We looked at each other long and couldn't / didn't recognize one another.
9. We watched the film "The White Sun of the Desert" for the first time. We enjoyed the film itself very much, Anatoly Kuznetsov and Pavel Luspekaev's acting made a great impression on us.
10. During / for some minutes in the morning Dima managed to wash, to shave, to talk on the phone with his friend and he contrived not to be late for work.

## Unit 82

### A

1. Most of my friends work as lawyers.
2. Each of the rooms in the house was decorated due

- ing / alluring to everybody.
3. He mortgaged his own house to start his business.
  4. My dispute / a dispute of mine with the firm K° may be settled only by arbitration. / Only arbitration may settle my dispute with the firm K°.
  5. Our firm / the firm of ours, "Stream", sells consumer goods.
  6. My trade relations (= trade relations of mine) / contacts with the firm "Koltren" will stop / cease in accordance with the agreement in a year.
  7. We would like to establish our own trade contacts with the firm regarding furniture production.
  8. Tom's own share in the deal was limited by a 1,000 pound fee.
  9. Carol preferred to extend for a year her own patent for trade licence.
  10. You are giving away the commercial secret of our firm (= a firm of ours) without / not understanding it yourself.

### B

1. Oleg Lundstrem is the leader of a jazz band, the best in the 20th century; he learned to play the musical instruments (by) himself. In 1999, 65 years of his creative activity was celebrated.
2. Bill Djux reached an agreement about (the) deliveries of ordered products from the firm K° (by) himself.
3. The president of the company reads all telegrammes in the morning (by) himself.
4. After two hours of training in the gym, Ben felt cheerful.
5. Unfortunately, Mr Bell himself didn't take notice of the currency clause in the contract. The reviewer reminded him of it.
6. Mr Stevenson, himself, would like to open an account with your bank.
7. I would like myself to be admitted to the bar.
8. Public prosecutor Harry Kreg supervises the observance of the Law himself.
9. The prisoner Andrew Smith appealed to a higher instance himself.
10. Barrister Kevin Blackstone preferred to attend the bar in the criminal cases / proceedings (by) himself.

### B

1. Religion teaches: "Each human must answer before the God for his deeds."

- to / because of my arrival from (the) hospital.
3. Most of the companies take the responsibility to pay all lawyer's bills themselves.
  4. Under the customs regulations some of the goods must be confiscated.
  5. Americans will never spend a dollar if it is possible not to (spend any). They are very rationalistic.
  6. I am / work as / an expert in the criminal laboratory. I have to do a lot of business and I have little spare / free time.
  7. Many people are engaged in sports from childhood till an extremely old age.
  8. Half the trial had already finished / was already over and / but the confirmed facts about the crime had not been given / presented to the court.
  9. During the investigation it was established by many / a lot of facts that the claimant had falsified the evidence in his favour.
  10. "Was some of the witnesses' evidence taken into consideration?" "Yes, of course."

## Unit 83

### A

1. Both Djuk Allington and Lui Armstrong did very much for the development of jazz as one of the trends in music.
2. In 1999 none / neither of the music societies missed Djuk Allington's one hundredth jubilee.
3. Both goals in the decisive match were scored with an eleven-metre penalty kick.
4. We had to make a choice: either to prove our innocence having an alibi / by alibi or to obtain the proofs / evidence by interviewing a witness.
5. Don't be afraid to tell the people who invite you that you're either tired, or you want (to have a) rest in another place or you have some other plans in general. It won't hurt / offend them.
6. Neither of the suspects admitted their guilt.
7. Both infringers denied making an earlier confession in court.
8. An American family eat(s) in the kitchen. You'll be offered to take either fruit or drinks from the refrigerator (by) yourself. It is natural.
9. Neither of Jack London's stories / narratives made such an impression on me as "Thirst for Life."
10. Both hotels in this small town were rather cosy and (the) payment for (the) lodging was reasonable.

2. Most Americans consider honest labour / work as a way to achieve personal success and material prosperity.
  3. Therefore, due to this, many families in America encourage their children's wish / desire to earn additional pocket money. Such qualities as exactness, punctuality and professional skill are highly valued too.
  4. There are many people named "workaholics" in modern America.
  5. Possibly / perhaps due to / because of this cause / for this reason the protection system didn't receive (get) any serious spreading in America.
  6. It is supposed that each American has equal possibilities / chances to achieve great success in life.
  7. At the same time all Americans won't let the state live at their expense: their duties to the state are limited by payment of taxes.
  8. Half the Americans treat an unlucky person with suspicion.
  9. You won't find any American at work who isn't joyful, smiling and cheerful.
  10. Most Americans like all sorts of banquets and receptions at which one can drink and have a snack for nothing.
- B**
1. From the American's point of view it is improper either to comb one's hair in the public or to look at oneself in the mirror in a crowded place.
  2. The American's gestures and facial expression are (somewhat) unusual to us. / We are unaccustomed to the American's gestures and facial expression. A taxi is stopped either by a raised thumb of the right hand or by a raised up umbrella.
  3. The waiter in the restaurant is asked either by a raised hand at the level of the shoulder or beckoning to a waiter by a finger.
  4. A raised forefinger is a gesture telling either a wish or readiness to answer the question asked.
  5. Both American phrases "Come back and see us soon" and "Drop in any time" should not be understood literally.
  6. Regarding a visit, one should inform either in written form or call / make a call.
  7. Not to get in an awkward situation in an American family one should remember that it is not usual to wear either a dressing-gown or a sport suit at home.
  8. It is not a tradition either to come back from the street and change your shoes for slippers or to stay in the house in socks. One wears at home what he / she wore outside.
  9. Neither of us wanted to go on holiday in winter.
  10. Neither Max nor Edic wanted to be the first to join in the discussion.

## Unit 84

### A

1. I decided to present my wife with some yellow roses for her holiday.
2. Oleg heard some information about the "La Scala" theatre's forthcoming tour in Moscow.
3. Serafima left a book from the library / a library book somewhere.
4. I can't say anything certain / definite about the Russian painter, Malevitch's, picture "The Black Square."
5. Someone stated an interesting thought: "We are most generous when we give advice."
6. It was surprisingly quiet in the forest. Only sometimes we could hear a cuckoo somewhere.
7. We couldn't help saying anything about Jack London's novels "Martin Iden" and "The Sea Wolf" when we were discussing his creative work.
8. Any of us would like to see one more time / once again the first home-made / produced film with a sound-track "A Start in Life."
9. "Do you know anything about Klimov, the designer?" "Yes, I've read some books about him and I know he made the engines for V. Petlyakov's, A. Yakovlev's, S. Lavochnik's airplanes."
10. "I wonder if anybody knows who served as the prototype of the amateur detective Sherlock Holmes?" "I think it is a collective image."

### B

1. I read somewhere the architect Rossy had changed the building development project of the Russian Museum in Petersburg several times.
2. Someone while getting to know the monument to A. Rublev in Moscow said: "The architect Komov transferred the spirit of the time well."
3. We can get to the college by any transport.
4. When Nina came home her mother said someone had phoned her.
5. At the beginning of the television era any person could come and try out as an announcer / speaker / commentator.
6. Some boys / lads of our group (have) read John Reed's book "Ten Days That Shook the World."
7. Olga refused to answer any of the investigator's questions without the advocate's presence.
8. In the morning at the sanatorium someone delivered invitations to an evening concert of local artists.
9. The defendant refused to say anything / something about the motives / causes that made him commit an offence.
10. Edvin's wife came to a restaurant to have dinner and went home (Am.) / came (out of it) without any money / with no money at all.

## Unit 85

### A

1. In America, nobody likes choos(e)y, fastidious people. America likes simplicity.
2. In America, ambitions cost nothing / arrogance costs nothing.
3. In America, it is necessary to undertake any work. It gives a feeling that you are needed. Without a feeling that you are wanted, you are nobody.
4. In America, if you do nothing, you will earn nothing / you won't earn anything. No testimonial, no references, no diplomas, no former services — nothing is considered.
5. None of the emigrants with a bad command of the English language can expect a good job in America.
6. As a rule, none of the American schoolboys receive(s) a job, which requires high qualifications at once.
7. None of the businessmen / employers can pay the employee below the minimum hour tariff rate. This rate is established by the government in America.
8. There were no empty seats in a Philharmonic Society in the front rows (Am.) / front stalls (Br.)
9. We could no longer wait for Sergey. We were going to be late for the train.

### B

1. In my opinion, no artist has transferred the spirit of Moscow so well as the artist V.S. Polenov in the landscape "Moscow Yard."
2. Nobody described Pushkin's epoch so truthfully as his friend Chaadaev in "The Philosophical Letters."
3. Nothing makes such a great impression on me in St. Petersburg as the majestic Kazan Cathedral designed by the architect Voronikhin.
4. One may look in no reference book to see at once that a building of the Senate in the Kremlin and University in the centre of Moscow are constructed / built according to Kazakov's projects.
5. "Are you going to the park or to the cinema, Nataley?" "No, I won't go anywhere, Olga. I would like to read a book."
6. In George's opinion, nothing is more melodious than the song by the composer G. Ponomarenko "Orenburgsky Downy Shawl."
7. None of us remained indifferent having read the trilogy by Simonov "The Living and the Dead."
8. We arrived in Sochi in July. At that time there were no vacant rooms in (the) hotels.

10. According to your description, I think nothing can make your dog lose its balance. It's great!

## Unit 86

### A

1. Mark Shagal is the artist who has painted a lot of fantastic works of art.
2. Many people in silence listened to the requiem on the dead / lost Y. A. Gagarin.
3. There were a few rare stamps with pictures of animals in Kate's collection.
4. Helen, are you hot? Let's buy an / some ice-cream. I've got a little money left on me.
5. I've got a few true friends, but unfortunately, we see each other very seldom.
6. "Do you like the novel by M.A. Sholohov 'Quiet Flows the Don'?" "Yes, I found out a lot of new things about those hard / difficult days of the Civil War."
7. "Do you want to listen to Legar's operetta 'The Cheerful Widow'?" "Certainly. There are lots of beautiful melodies in it."
8. None of us could add even a few words to Igor's report. He has said everything.
9. The inspector thought a lot about the reason for the forgery of the signature on the document.
10. The lawyer had a few reasons to doubt that the crime had been committed in a fit of rage.

## Unit 87

### A

1. Everybody enjoyed the popular artist, Lev Leshenko's, jubilee party.
2. All of us would like to have such a dog as Muhtar from the film "Come Here, Muhtar!" with Yuri Nikulin's participation.
3. Not everything is so simple in the relations of Romeo and Juliet, W. Shakespeare's heroes / characters.
4. All grief is from mind — one can summarize A. Griboedov's comedy "Grief from the Mind" with bitterness.
5. That was a wonderful holiday. All / everything was great: the ship, the sea and the weather.
6. He told us everything about spending a wonderful month at the sea.
7. All I've done today is that I've repaired a radio set.
8. Every animal in the herd had the same brand.
9. At the Bolshoy Theatre when the opera "Sadko" by N. Rimsky-Korsakov was premiéred every seat

9. Nobody could assume that the picture of Rembrandt "Danay", that was placed in the Hermitage, a maniac could spoil so barbarously.
10. Though Igor had (had) a driving licence for five years already, he had no more practice than a beginner.

### B

1. The victim had little chance to reconstruct a crime.
2. A few jurymen were ready to qualify this crime as shoplifting and to consider it a minor offence.
3. We spent a few / some hours to buy Nick a gift on/ for his twentieth birthday.
4. There were plenty of beautifully served dishes on the New Year's table.
5. On Saturday and Sunday a lot of inhabitants of large cities leave for the countryside.
6. Few percentages of interest are added on my bank account, but this bank is reliable.
7. In a shop I wanted to buy a few audio cassettes with Alla Pugacheva's songs.
8. We had a few free hours, so we decided to go on an excursion to Sevastopol.
9. We had little sugar, so we decided not to cook jam, but to make fruit dry.
10. Kate had a lot of work to do, so she was not able to come to a concert with us.

### B

1. Every sportsman who came to the finish / finished looked tired.
2. Every warrior in the Russian Prince's armed force of Alexander Nevsky was ready to fight with formidable Teutonic knights.
3. Every hussar of Denis Davydov was ready for whatever / any feat of arms.
4. All Peter the Great did is / has been highly appreciated by descendants.
5. All Valentin Pikul wrote in his novel "Minion" about Prince Potemkin can be referred to as historical facts.
6. The painter and philosopher N. Rerikh lived all his life in India.
7. We had fine weather all week, so Sergey and I went roller-skating every evening.
8. The underground trains run every two minutes on the circular route / line.
9. We came to visit Edward who was sick / ill every

was taken.

10. After the court trial, all those present approved the verdict / met the verdict with approval.

#### 4.1.9 Relative Clauses (units 88–93)

## Unit 88

### A

1. The policeman's case who exceeded the limits of the necessary self-defence was heard in court.
2. The fancy cakes that we bought at the shop of the Prague restaurant were very fresh.
3. The man who examined the crime scene turned out to be the preliminary investigator.
4. The people who rented (out) their country cottage were going abroad.
5. The position that you want to get / to take will be vacant for a week.
6. The announcement about the victory in the Great Patriotic War that was made by the announcer Y. Levitan on the 9th of May of 1945 was met delightfully by all the nations of the world.
7. Lidya Ruslanova — the singer, who glorified a Russian folk song all over the world, sang in Berlin on the Victory Day.
8. "Do you know the names of the Russian people who were the first to develop the North?" "Yes, I know of / can name Rusanov and Sedov."
9. The lease contract that our company made / signed is going to expire / is about to expire.
10. The commercial law that is being prepared by the Government will be considered / regarded by the Duma at the end of the quarter.

### B

1. Produce the documents that identify you, please. / Show your Id. / identification documents, please.
2. "Where are the goods that were confiscated at the customs house last Tuesday?" "They have already been delivered to a / the warehouse for safe keeping / for storing / for storage."
3. The company that had become bankrupt didn't deliver the wheels to our firm. / The company that became bankrupt hadn't delivered the wheels to our firm.
4. The head of the firm is interested not in your biography / résumé, but in the work that you can do effectively.
5. Hamburgers and fried potatoes are probably the most wide-spread dishes that the Americans eat.
6. The apples that the Americans eat are usually peeled as they undergo chemical treatment before putting them on the table.
7. Many vegetables that the Americans eat are eaten raw, for example, cauliflower and mushrooms.
8. The road that we drove along was a toll highway.
9. After an industrial accident that happened to my friend's father at the industrial site he was taken to hospital.
10. The keys to the garage that my brother couldn't find I saw accidentally on his table / I saw on his table by chance.

## Unit 89

### A

1. The Irish and the British are prejudiced against the dishes that are made of internal organs of animals such as a liver, a heart, kidneys and a tongue.
2. Water, drinks and juices (that) the Americans drink are cooled down as a rule or ice is added in them.
3. Oleg, you remind me of the man (who) I've seen / saw in my dream today.
4. The checking of tickets (that) the inspector made during our bus's route was regular.
5. The international driving licence (that) I received yesterday has / is to be registered at work.
6. The traffic accident that happened to Lisa was completely her fault.

### B

1. For the minor offence (that) the teenager committed he was given a fine of £200.
2. The fur coat that was bought for Svetlana was very beautiful.
3. The contract (that) our company received / signed has to be clarified / needs to be clarified with a lawyer.
4. It will be interesting to discuss the lecture (that) the professor read at the seminar.
5. The reports of / about sport competitions (that) Vadim Sinyavsky conducted are classics today.
6. The city of Norilsk that was built in the 20–30s today is the largest city of the Arctic Circle.
7. A. Zavenyagin made a great contribution to the

7. The traffic police that arrived at the scene of the accident parked / moved the damaged car / the disabled vehicle to the curb fast / in no time.
8. The ball dress that was bought for Natasha on the day of finishing school matched her and fitted / suited her well.
9. The crime committed for mercenary ends (that) the preliminary investigator Petrov discovered / investigated arose specialists' high interest.
10. The people who live on the Hawaiian Islands are very friendly.

## Unit 90

### A

1. We were charmed by the artist's playing on the radio. In the end of the broadcast we found out it was Innokenty Smoktunovsky whose voice was heard.
2. We were sunbathing / lying in the sun in a small bay of the warm Azov Sea, where we turned up by chance.
3. We remembered the man whose mask looked like the Eifel Tower at the last carnival.
4. The girls, whose clothing was very beautiful, were twins.
5. Pushkin's Tatiana, whose image we remember since school years, appeared in reality at the students' party.
6. We especially liked the kangaroo at the Moscow zoo from whose pouch a pretty kid was looking out.
7. The founder of the Moscow Hermitage, Mr Oliver, whose salads we eat today, was acquainted with the composers P. I. Tchaikovsky and N. G. Rubinstein.
8. The Austrian Frits Creisler, whose talent of (being) a composer and a violinist-virtuoso displayed when he was three, was unemployed for a long time after graduating from the conservatoire / conservatory.
9. The artist whom I wanted to see, unfortunately, wasn't in.
10. "Timofey, do you know the name of the scientist-chemist whose opera "Prince Igor" we've just listened to?" "Sure. It is the famous Russian composer Alexander Borodin."

## Unit 91

### A

1. The text of the national anthem of America that was written during the Anglo-American War of 1812–1814 is put on the words of an old song of those times.
2. The manager of the company, who is receiving customers in the office, acts for the General Director.
3. There are two basic political parties in the USA,

development of the Arctic Circle in the 30–40s. The mining industry that was developed / made there owes him many things.

8. K. I. Shulzhenko who became the laureate in the first competition of variety performers in 1939 is still loved by all nations.
9. B. Okudzhava's, Y. Vizbor's, A. Gorodnitsky's songs that became the banner of the generation of the 60s are popular even today.
10. The poet and composer, a remarkable performer Victor Tsos is a spokesman of the generation of the 80s that is also named a lost generation.

### B

1. The other day I saw the younger Solomin in the street, whose elder brother Vitaly Solomin performed the leading roles in many feature films.
2. The Muscovites saw the play "Lolita" at the theatre "Sphera" after the work of one of the greatest Russian writers of the 20th century Vladimir Nabokov, whose 100 jubilee was celebrated in 1999 all over the world.
3. The doctor, whose qualifications were high, examined the / my sick father.
4. The theatre in the town of Kislovodsk, where we listened to G. Verdi's opera, was not large but cosy.
5. Jacob has been to Moscow recently, where the great poet of Russia, Alexander Sergeevich Pushkin, was born.
6. George has been in his native city of Voronezh recently, where he was born.
7. Murat returned to Kazan, on the Volga, where he had lived till he was 18.
8. Nastya would like to live in the Crimea, in Yalta or in Sevastopol, where there is a lot of sunshine and fresh transparent air.
9. "Do you still remember the place, where we celebrated graduating from college / the institute, Alesha?" "Yes, I remember, although ten years have passed".
10. "Nikolay, do you often remember that city where we became the football champions?" "Yes, the prize — a bronze football reminds me of it."

- Democratic and Republican that nominate a candidate for the presidential post / presidency.
4. The secretary, who works in the office, receives telexes and cables (Br.) / wires (Am.) every day.
  5. The President of the USA, who is at the same time head of state and head of the Government, is elected by special electors for a four-year term.
  6. "Mr Flatchen, where is the contract with "Green and Company", that you prepared last week?" "You know, sir, I handed it over to the lawyer yesterday."
  7. The Supreme Court of the USA, which consists of the Chief Judge and his eight assistants, defines whether the laws that are approved by Congress and executive instructions of the President are constitutional.
  8. In Canada, where English and French are national languages, it is advisable to speak them both very well.
  9. The members of the Supreme Court that are appointed for life are independent in their decisions.
  10. Mr Green's secretary, who is often busy at work till seven in the evening, is a young pretty woman.

## Unit 92

### A

1. Mr Harrison, an American, to whom I spoke on / by / over the phone, was celebrating his national holiday on the 4th of July — the Independence Day. He invited me to his place.
2. None of the Americans, who I know working in Russia, will ever forget about the USA's Independence Day. On this day they gather for a picnic, lively music is heard, fun games are played, and fireworks are set off.
3. By the way, I knew something about this holiday from the book on US history, without which I wouldn't know how to behave myself.
4. Halloween is an American holiday, about which very little is known in our / this country. On this day, on the 31st of October, in the USA children wear costumes and masks and go trick-or-treating.
5. Halloween is a holiday which I('ve) told you about. On this day the adults tell somebody's fortune. For example, they bake a thimble, a ring, or a coin in the cake. The one who will find a / the ring is supposed to get married soon and the one who will find a / the thimble is supposed to get rich.
6. The holiday of Thanksgiving exists, in fact / practically, nearly / almost in every country in which a crop of rich harvest is celebrated.

### B

1. We / one can say very many good / kind words about many beautiful traditions regarding the celebration of Christmas, but some of which are especially memorable: a Christmas tree, Santa Claus coming, Christmas presents on Christmas Eve and a traditional dinner that deserves a special conversation / talk / that is a special point in the conversation.
2. A Christmas tree is one of the main symbols of Christmas in most families, many of which we had to communicate with in America.
3. Children write letters to Santa Claus and tell him about presents, with many of which their dreams are connected.
4. Many companies give Christmas presents to their employees and clients, none of whom they are trying to leave out of his / her share.
5. On the night before Christmas or in the morning of Christmas children and adults open presents. I got a sudden gift too — a notebook which surprised me and brought a lot of joy.
6. The traditional Christmas dinner this time consisted of a roast goose, plum pudding, a fruit cake and many other dishes, but I couldn't stay at the party, which was a pity, my (air)plane flew out / my flight

7. Thanksgiving Day, which has been celebrated since 1621, is marked / celebrated because of Abraham Lincoln's suggestion on the last Thursday of November.
8. Yesterday we celebrated American Thanksgiving Day for which members of the family gather in a relative's home.
9. On Thanksgiving Day we were treated to a holiday / festive dinner of dishes, most of which became traditional: roast turkey, stuffed by herb-flavoured bread; cranberry jelly, mashed potatoes, a pumpkin pie.
10. Christmas is a Christian holiday on which Jesus Christ's birth is celebrated. For most Christians it's the major / main holiday. The word "Christmas" comes from an early English phrase that means "Christ's Mass."

## Unit 93

### A

1. "Can you imagine a six year old boy / a boy at the age of six playing the clavecin / harpsichord splendidly / beautifully?" "Yes, such was Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, who was born in 1756 in Zaltsburg, Austria".
2. None / neither of the spectators in Germany, Austria, France, England, or Switzerland, (who were) invited to the concert, could remain indifferent — the audience was always delighted / enraptured.
3. There are some different legends stating the version of Mozart's murder by another composer Anthony Saljeri. But all this is only versions, there is no evidence.
4. "Do you know the story narrating / telling about Michael Lomonosov's appearance in Moscow / how Michael Lomonosov appeared in Moscow?" "Yes, he fished with his father in Arhangelskay Guberniya. In 1730, when he was 19, he went to Moscow on foot / he walked to Moscow.
5. Lomonosov, after creating in many fields of natural and applied sciences, founding the factories on colour glass and china's production, creating science grammar of the Russian language, remained the father of the Russian science in the memory of people. Scientists studying his works consider him the first academician of Russia.
6. None / neither of the doctors practising in the USA break(s) professional ethics. Its breach leads to the loss of licence. / Its breach results in losing their licence.
7. In every town in the USA, Great Britain or Canada — small or big, there is in fact all necessary assortment of goods for people in the shops. The firms advertising / publicizing their goods give information about them in newspapers, on the radio, on

was at seven p.m.

7. St. Valentine's Day is celebrated on the 14th of February. It is a sweetheart's holiday. On this day people show their close friends and sweethearts that they love them. Some people send sweets, flowers and presents to those, whom they love and respect on this day, which is surprising and pleasant at the same time.
8. Most people prefer sending different greetings cards — "Valentines" — on St. Valentine's Day, which is quite romantic and sometimes funny.
9. "Valentines" may have the shape of a heart, sometimes they are anonymous, which is sentimental and exciting.
10. Some young people make "Valentines" themselves, some of which may be signed in a playful manner.

### B

1. Americans are practical and economical / thrifty. None / neither of those invited by a bright and captivating advertisement will refuse to go to the sale to the other end of the town or even to another state to buy something cheaper.
2. A man (who is) invited to a sale in the USA may sometimes buy even more goods than he needs.
3. One can always find one or several shops selling (out) their goods for some reasons.
4. In an American shop, one can ask for the coupon that guarantees buying goods at the sale price ie containing a discount.
5. None / neither of the Americans refuse(s) coupons giving / that give the right to acquire / gain / buy goods with a discount.
6. Such coupons are enclosed in the goods bought in the shop. You neatly cut out such a coupon and keep it till your next purchase.
7. The coupons sent by post or printed in newspapers are also kept and then they help one / you (to) save the money when making a purchase.
8. People make use of the wholesale system. Only a / the purchase of / buying several units of the same goods, giving up to a 30% discount from the initial price, comes into this system.
9. One can buy the goods at reduced prices in special departments in the basement. One can buy the same things as in the main departments here selling goods 10–30% cheaper.
10. There are many shops attracting buyers, mainly Europeans, in New York in the Eastside district. When you drive up to these shops you can see a lot of cars parked there.

TV, issue catalogues and so on.

8. The main law of the market is: produced goods must be sold.
9. Some firm's catalogues illustrating the goods' quality, will be always found in the / a shop.
10. Sales enjoy great popularity in the USA and in the countries of Europe / European countries. A man spending money on buying something and understanding that it may be bought much cheaper on sale, will buy it without fail.

#### 4.1.10 Adjectives and Adverbs (units 94–104)

### Unit 94

#### A

1. The climate of Great Britain is interesting because of the heavy precipitation (fall of rain, sleet, snow or hail).

I am interested in the quantity of rain falling in Great Britain.

2. Surprisingly, the winds blowing from the ocean to south-west bring about 1100 millimetres of rain per year / annually to the British Isles.

I am surprised that the English walk in the rain in any weather.

3. London's mist / fog mixed with smog affects any man disappointingly (negatively).

Kevin was disappointed with London's mist / fog.

4. It seems that the earth of Great Britain is never tired / has never been tired: the grass remains green the whole / all year round.

We were convinced that the climate doesn't affect Great Britain's nature tiringly: the earth looks like a big park well looked after with green meadows.

5. The drunk man looked disgusting.

The drunk man was a cause of my disgust. (I was disgusted / felt an aversion / felt a disgust at the view of the drunk man.)

6. The actor Evgeny Evstigneev's charming acting / play in the film "Old Highwaymen" by the director E. Rjazanov shook me.

I was charmed by Evgeny Evstigneev's acting.

7. Olga's unusual request sounded confusing for / to her friend.

Kostja was confused by Olga's attitude.

8. An exciting march improved the mood.

We were excited by a cheerful music. (We felt an excitement from the march music.)

9. An amusing talk of my friends / My friends' amusing talk arose my interest.

I was amused by my friends' careless talk.

10. A striking sentence was the cause of surprise in the hall.

Andrew was also surprised at / struck by the judge's decision.

#### B

1. The shocking clothing of the American singer Madonna doesn't cause the public's surprise.

The public wasn't shocked by Madonna's clothing.

2. The confusing question of the teacher / The teacher's confusing question didn't allow Jim to make use of a crib.

Jim was confused by the teacher's question.

3. A horrifying crash accident resulted in heavy injuries to both drivers.

I was horrified by / with the state of the drivers who got into the crash.

4. The horrifying view of the people who had lost all their possessions in the fire caused sympathy.

We were horrified with the view of the people who had lost all their possessions in the fire.

5. The / a terrible frightening picture caused the salon spectators' / on-lookers' interest.

The spectators were not frightened by the artist's canvas.

6. The gloomy depressing view of a neglected house caused our suspicion.

The newly-married couple was / were dispirited and depressed because of the feeling of the necessity to live in a neglected house.

7. The frightening scream of the eagle-owl caused our uneasy feeling at night.

We were frightened by the eagle-owl's scream.

8. Exhausting hours of labour in the mine exhausted the miners.

The miners were exhausted because of many hours labour.

9. Maxim's deed brought satisfaction (a satisfying result), raised his authority / reputation among his friends as he rescued a drowning puppy.

The friends were satisfied with his deed.

10. A wonderful, surprising voice of the artist Sergey Martinson gave him the possibility to play comic roles.

I was surprised that the artist Martinson had such an unusual voice's timbre.

## Unit 95

### A

1. The complete official name of England is the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. This country is situated on a group of islands in the north-west of Europe.
2. The British Isles are a big home for four peoples: English, Scottish, Welsh and Irish.
3. It seems interesting that the Scottish, the Welsh and the Irish belong to a Celtic group of peoples, the English are of Anglo-Saxon origin.
4. Great Britain is separated from the continent by La Manche, a narrow sinuous strait. The narrowest part of La Manche is near the town of Dover.
5. The British Isles are washed up by the shallow Irish Sea, the cold North and Norwegian Seas and the Atlantic Ocean too.
6. The warm, favourable current from the Gulf Stream exerts great influence on England's climate, thanks / due to which the average temperature doesn't exceed 30°C in the summer and doesn't fall below -10°C in winter. / The climate of England is under great influence of the Gulf Stream current, which is quite warm. Due to this current the average temperature...
7. Scotland is a mountainous / hilly / distinctive country, its northern regions are uninhabited.
8. The Thames is a big navigable river in England, its length is / it stretches for about 200 miles, the city of London — the capital of the country — is situated on it.
9. The city of London is not only the capital of England, but it is a big convenient port with a wonderful harbour. The main ports of England are Liverpool, Manchester, Glasgow.
10. The milky mist / fog of London has world fame / is world known / famous and not once was it written about / mentioned in novels.

## Unit 96

### A

1. The children in England get a good education. The children begin a compulsory primary education at school since / from the age of five and continue till 16.
2. In a primary English school, children are taught to read and write very well as well as being taught mathematics bases.
3. The children learn geography, history, religion in the senior classes of a primary school. They learn a foreign language in some schools: they speak German, French very well and sometimes perfectly well.

### B

1. April is a dry warm month in London, and it rains every day in November here.
2. There is a very high density of population in England / the population density in England is very high; about 60 million inhabitants live in this small green country (the area is 325 thousand sq km).
3. The capital of England is London, it is a beautiful European city which was founded as far back as the beginning of our era.
4. About 9 million people live in London. It is a large / big industrial centre.
5. The traditional theatre / theatrical district — Piccadilly — is the pride of London, there are many dramatic and musical theatres, music halls here.
6. The gloomy ancient prison — the Tower — is a sight of London. There are many historical buildings and squares in London, which were founded by the Romans in the 43rd year of our era: the Royal Palace, Westminster Abbey, ancient / old cathedrals, the Stock Exchange, Trafalgar Square, Hyde Park, Big Ben and so on and so forth.
7. The ancient / old Gothic cathedral in Birmingham was destroyed in a barbaric way by fascists in 1942. In general, there are many wonderful towns in England with the glorious past: Chester, York, Oxford, Cambridge and others.
8. One of the most celebrated / famous old universities in the world, founded in the 11th century, is situated in the famous town of Oxford. It joins about one hundred different colleges.
9. Christ Chern College, which was built as far back as the times of King Henry VIII, is the authoritative educational establishment of Oxford University. The chapel of this college became Oxford's cathedral.
10. The town of Cambridge is well-known due to / thanks to one of the world's most prestigious, oldest Universities.

### B

1. Kevin's parents fully / completely built up his self esteem so he began to study seriously.
2. When the pupils are 18 they take serious exams, which are needed / necessary to enter / join the university or college.
3. There are about 50 universities in England including an Open University where one can study by TV and radio if one / he (she) takes studies carefully / seriously.
4. In addition to universities there are about 400 colleges and higher educational establishments / institutions in which one can study wonderfully /

4. When pupils turn (Am.) 16 they can take their exams in different subjects to get qualifications surprisingly easily.
5. The qualifications may be more serious and sound than a basic certificate in secondary education with a usual / an ordinary level / standard.
6. After turning 16, pupils in Great Britain, in comparison with other countries, can get a simple job quickly and surprisingly easily, or continue to study in this or another school.
7. Usually pupils of a senior grade / form lively discuss their plans with their parents.
8. School years pass incredibly / unbelievably fast.
9. Peter wasn't very disappointed that he went to work as an auxiliary worker; he began to get paid a salary and he spent the money on entertainment and books surprisingly easily.
10. Kevin continued to study seriously in a well organized private school and he quickly found a common language with his new schoolfellows / schoolmates.

## Unit 97

### A

- In Great Britain the transport system is well developed.
- You can get to England as fast / quickly as you please: by plane, by train across the strait of La Manche, by ferry, by car or by ship.
- The flight (by plane) is a quick / fast way of reaching / to reach England.
- There are three international airports in London. Heathrow airport is big and well-known. It is joined to / connected with the city by the underground / metro.
- Gatwick airport, in the south of London, is well-known as a well organized junction of transport with a frequent train service.
- The personnel / staff in the smallest airport of Ljuton work(s) hard, and the airport itself is used for charter flights.
- Very many tourists (have) reached England by ferries, by the North Sea from Holland or France recently / lately.
- A well-equipped comfortable ferry makes a sea-voyage fascinating and memorable for long.
- One can get to England very quickly by the underground tunnel on a special fast train or by car.
- You can hardly find any drivers in Russia who don't know that the traffic in Britain is on the left-hand side of the road.

### B

- Careful Englishmen and all strangers drive (a car) on the left-hand side of the road. One can hardly even doubt it.
- You can choose any kind of transport in large cities of England: a bus, the underground, a taxi or even a train. All personnel / staff work diligently / hard observing / following exact / precise traffic schedules.
- London's famous double-decker, an omnibus, is well-known as a quick and reliable means of transport.
- I remember quite well that London's omnibus began to run in the City as far back as 1829.
- Tom could hardly recall all twelve main railway stations of London.
- Yan knew very well that the first line of the underground was open(ed) in London in 1863.
- London's underground is a rather quick / fast means of city transport now, having 10 lines and 273 stations.
- The tourists wanted to know / wondered who the architect of this beautiful / wonderful palace with a nice garden and fountain was. The guide said: "One can hardly know it."
- A racing car is a very fast one, developing speed (of) over 200 kilometres per / an hour.
- Railway stations in England, both in large cities and at small stations, are well looked after and equipped with services and utilities.

# Unit 98

## A

1. Parliament is the most important power in England. It came into being / appeared so long ago (in the 13th century) and functions still today / up to now.
2. So much is spoken about the British traditions but there isn't a written constitution in this country yet / up to now.
3. The English decided that such a method of country's government / governing is most rational. The country is governed by the adopted laws.
4. The work of the English Parliament is so well worked out / organized that the power structure has practically been unchanged, beginning / starting from the time of the coronated monarchs, Maria II and William III (1689–1702), and up to this day.
5. Power functions of the state are subdivided into three parts: the ruling monarch, the House of Lords and the House of Commons. The democratic organization remains with such a division of power functions.
6. There isn't such an old monarchy as in England anywhere in the world. / One will never find in the world such an old monarchy as in England.
7. Such a tradition as a right of succession to the throne by the straight line has existed in England since ancient times.
8. The monarch's power in Great Britain is limited, but remains very important in our time. The monarch executes / maintains international duties being the head of the state. He makes such decisions as: convokes / summons and dissolves parliament, signs the laws having passed both Houses, etc.
9. The present monarch —Queen Elizabeth II — is an experienced and wise politician. She got such experience due to her long work / activities — she was crowned in Westminster Abbey as far back as 1953.
10. The House of Lords consists of 1200 peers (hereditary noblemen) and it is headed by the Lord Chancellor, who is elected by the House and confirmed by the Queen. It is difficult to organize work so well so as to take into account all the opinions of such a big House.

## B

1. The House of Lords executes / maintains legislative functions and the Lords are the Higher Appellate Court. Besides (that) it is such a consultative board the opinion of which is accounted / taken into consideration both by the king and by the House of Commons.
2. The House of Commons is organized in a different / another way. The country is divided into 650 districts, from which one member of Parliament is elected by the grown-up / adult British population. There are 650 members of Parliament (M.P.) in the House of Commons. Such House working on a permanent basis takes important state decisions and laws.
3. The executive power in England — the government — is formed on a party principle. Such a principle allows / requires the conservative or the labour party, having most seats in the House of Commons, to form the government (the Cabinet) and to nominate the Prime Minister.
4. The speaker — the most respected and influential member of Parliament — is at the head of the House of Commons. Such a man has great knowledge of the legislative field and he is an experienced politician and a diplomat.
5. The party of the majority sits in the House of Commons on the right from the Speaker and on the left sit the deputies from the Opposition. Such a tradition has existed many years.
6. The elections to the House of Commons take place by law once every five years. During the election year the main parties of Great Britain carry on an acute struggle for the electorates' votes. By working so hard, they try to prove to society the advantages of their programmes.
7. Margaret Thatcher was the Prime Minister who became famous in the eighties by her principles and firm politics on reforming the state's economy. For such adherence to the principles she was named the "Iron Lady."
8. Winston Churchill was the Prime Minister of England in the years of World War II, 1939–1945. His historical phrase is well-known: "England doesn't have constant allies, but it has constant interests". Such a great pragmatist and conservative leader was at the head of the government several times.
9. Princess Diana, the former wife of the crown Prince Charles, was killed in a car crash in 1997. Such a tactful, wonderful and beautiful woman died in the prime of life.
10. Elizabeth the Second's eldest son, Prince Charles, celebrated his 50th birthday in 1998. No previous successors have had to wait for the throne so long.

## Unit 99

### A

1. There are many historical places in England known well enough all over the world that are connected with the past and the present.
2. It wouldn't be too burdensome to walk from Lud Hill to Westminster Palace (The Palace of Westminster), an official residence of the king and the Parliament of Great Britain.
3. If you've got enough time you'll visit the oldest part of London, Lud Hill, that the city starts with, by all means.
4. By historical measures, the forming of the English nation and its language are not too far back from our time (the 14th century).
5. The ensemble of Westminster Palace is majestic enough. There is a square well looked after in front of it.
6. We visited the Covent-Garden theatre (the 18th century) in spite of being too busy.
7. Westminster Abbey — a crown church — is situated close enough to Westminster Palace.
8. On / when visiting the British Museum, a twin city of our Hermitage, we took great pleasure / we enjoyed ourselves greatly but we got too much tired.
9. All possible literary documents / monuments of every kind that are kept in many cloisters / monasteries of England are quite ancient / ancient enough.
10. We were standing too long and feeding pigeons in one of the most beautiful squares of London — Trafalgar Square.

### B

1. The British Museum that was founded in 1753 is one of the richest museums of the world nowadays. The collections are presented in it completely enough: these are antique things, monuments of oriental and Greek cultures, mummies.
2. The gloomy Tower looked too well taken care of and didn't look like a prison at all.
3. The impression of William Turner's collection of pictures, that was exhibited in the British Museum, was strong enough.
4. We went by car as far as Stratford-on-Avon where W. Shakespeare was born in 1564 although it turned out / it appeared not to be too close / near (93 miles from London).
5. The great English landscape painter, J.M. Turner (1775–1851), had become experienced enough by 21. He travelled a lot and his works are in many museums of the world.
6. Liverpool University is very famous / well-known in the world for its tropical medical school and every / any doctor will find enough reasons to visit it.
7. The guide considered seven miles of Liverpool's docks to be nice / worthy enough for us to visit them.
8. It was not too much (difficult) for me to visit "The Beatles" native city and to buy their early records at the same time.
9. Visiting Liverpool University that was founded as far back as 1903 proved to be useful enough for our teachers. / Liverpool University... proved to be useful enough for our teachers to visit.
10. It turned out that we had enough money to go to Madame Tussaud's Wax Museum twice. The French sculptor Tussaud founded this museum as far back as the 18th century. Many outstanding / eminent / remarkable people as, for example, W. Churchill, M. Monroe, P. Picasso, E. John, kings, writers, singers, politicians are presented in it nowadays completely enough.

## Unit 100

### A

1. It is difficult for a Russian to understand an English meal and some people criticize it.
2. You will be disappointed even in London not to find a good English restaurant with reasonable prices.
3. The English are surprised to see the French or the Italian conjure for a long time at some dish. For instance, it is difficult for them to understand why it is necessary to soak young lamb in the wine with spices if it is very tasty all the same with some herbs only.

### B

1. Any Englishman is glad to play cricket — a national English game. The rules of this game are very difficult.
2. It was very clever of Steve to explain the rules of cricket to us: two teams play, of 11 members each; a player tries to hit a ball into the goal with a bat.
3. Golf is a Scottish national game that started in the 15th century. An observer is surprised to see the excitement with which participants play, as one can see that it is a simple game.

4. It is possible to be satisfied / pleased and full after eating cooked / boiled new potatoes or green peas enriched with butter.
5. It is impossible to find a sign from a restaurant of English cuisine in most English towns, although here and there you come across an invitation to visit a restaurant with Indian, Chinese, French, Italian and some other cuisine / cooking.
6. I was happy to know / glad to realize that the British like(d) sport very much.
7. Jim was surprised to hear that only two kinds of sport are popular in Britain: football and cricket. But it is not right. (It isn't so in fact.)
8. Tens of thousands of fans try to be the first at the booking-offices to buy tickets for the matches of premier-league teams. The matches are held every Saturday from August till April.
9. The Cup Final / The Football Association Cup of England is held at the central London Wembley stadium in May. It is difficult to sleep through such a match, and none of the fans can allow himself to do it.
10. An English football fan is a special man. He is ready to escort his favourite team to every match, making it popular / popularizing and discussing the style of its play.
4. Lawn tennis appeared / came into being in Great Britain at the end of the 19th century / in the late 19th century. It is difficult to overestimate the importance of England in making this kind of sport popular. The Wimbledon Cup, which is held yearly, is the most famous tennis tournament in the world.
5. It's prestigious for every tennis-player to win the Wimbledon Cup: he becomes world famous immediately and in fact is well provided for all of life.
6. It's interesting to watch rowing competitions between combined teams of Cambridge and Oxford Universities, which have been held on the Thames River for more than 100 years already. It is a great honour for every postgraduate and every student to take part in them.
7. I was glad to stand among hundreds of thousands of spectators from all over England who gathered to watch the students' regatta.
8. London's horse race, the Derby, has a history of long standing. People are ready to spend a lot of money for having and training fast horses to take part in this horse race.
9. London's hippodrome, where tens of thousands of spectators are ready to be happy or sad because of a win or a loss of their stakes, is never empty.
10. Even such an exotic kind of sport as fox hunting is traditional in England. An Englishman is glad to catch, not a real one now, but still "a fox."

## Unit 101

### A

1. Canada is a country located on the North American continent. The population is about 28 million people. English and French are the official languages of this country, though the English language is more frequently used.
2. About 57% of Canadians are of English origin and 32% are of French origin. In Canada there are a lot of people who come from Germany, Russia, Ireland and Scotland. The natives are American Indians and Eskimos who live in the more severe northern and mountainous areas of the country and make up only 2% of the population.
3. As for its occupied area, Canada is larger than the USA or China, and it is second in size only to Russia.
4. Milder climatic conditions on the southern borders of Canada predetermined an extreme unevenness of the country's inhabited territory.
5. More than 85% of Canadians (about 23 mln people) live in more favourable climatic conditions.
6. Canada is situated between the two Oceans — the Atlantic and the Pacific, and in the south and the north it borders the USA. Far more than severe

### B

1. Canada is a prosperous industrial country; 27% of its citizens live in towns. In the middle-sized and small towns, life is much quieter than in the large industrial centres of Montreal or Toronto, for example.
2. The city of Ottawa is the official capital of Canada. There are many scientific and higher educational establishments, museums, and galleries. It is easier for a person with high qualifications to find a job here than in other cities.
3. The northern citizens of Canada are Eskimos, who inhabited this country and neighbouring Alaska about 5000 years ago. Although they have a rather severe life, it is difficult to find quieter and happier people than Canadian Eskimos.
4. Canada is extremely rich in natural resources: there are large deposits of metal ores, wonderful woods, clean rivers and lakes. According to Canadians there are more beautiful evergreen trees here, the animals are fluffier, and one can still more often encounter undeveloped lands here.
5. In spite of a comparatively scarce population, Canada is among the seven most developed and rich

weather conditions of the northern provinces of this country considerably limit their development.

7. For about two centuries Canada was a colony-dominion of Great Britain and only in 1867 it gained control over its domestic business. Though the relations between the two countries after that became more civilized and democratic, foreign business was under England till / up to 1931.
8. At last, in 1931 Canada gained complete independence. But the English monarch even now, according to the Constitution, is also the King of Canada. This allows its citizens to feel more comfortable in England.
9. Canada is a member of the British Commonwealth of Nations. This gives its citizens more weighty advantages in comparison with the people coming from other countries not included in the B.C.N.
10. French Canadians live compactly in the province of Quebec and consider themselves at a disadvantage / more deprived in the English-speaking country. They have kept the language, traditions, the customs of their ancestors and for many decades they have been trying to gain greater autonomy.

## Unit 102

### A

1. Australia is a country-continent, which more than other countries kept the originality of its fauna.
2. Due to the remoteness from the nearest continent, the native inhabitants of Australia were more and more backward in their development from most nations of the world.
3. The English developed the continent of Australia more and more intensively, and it was a colony of Great Britain for two centuries.
4. Nowadays the official name of Australia is the Commonwealth of Australia which consists of the federation of six states and two territories. The life of the inhabitants, most of whom are English by ancestry, is better than in the former mother country.
5. Canberra, the capital of Australia, has become more attractive, a city with good amenities within the last 25–30 years.
6. The city of Melbourne is a modern city on the shore of the ocean. After the Olympic Games had taken place here the city became even more beautiful.
7. One of the best zoos in the world is in Melbourne. The more time you spend at the zoo, the better you get to know the fauna of this country.
8. The animals in Australia are distinct and they are found nowhere else in the world. The marsupials are especially attractive; there are several species of them. The more you get to know about them, the more you are amazed at their behaviour.
9. Australia is washed by two oceans — the Pacific

countries of the world. There is a higher standard of living in Canada than in very many countries in Europe.

6. Fine roads connect Canada and the USA, and it is easier to cross the border by car without any frontier formalities.
7. Canadians play a lot of sport / are very fond of sport. People are engaged in sport / go in for sport from childhood until old age. They love hockey, figure skating, swimming, basketball, and Rugby. Canadians take hockey more seriously than other kinds of sports.
8. Canada is the home / motherland of hockey. You won't find a happier man than a fan on the stands in Canada.
9. The prize of NHL is the Stanley Cup. It is impossible to take this game more seriously and professionally than in Canada and America.
10. The best European hockey players, including those from Russia, make contracts with the NHL clubs; only in professional basketball can players become wealthy more quickly than in hockey.

### B

1. The seasons in Australia, situated in the Southern hemisphere don't coincide with the European and Northern American seasons. When it is winter in Europe, it is summer there and more and more people try to spend a holiday at beautiful Australian beaches.
2. The state government of Australia is a constitutional monarchy. The British monarch, Queen Elizabeth II, is also the queen of Australia and the head of state. However, the longer Australia is independent, the more rights it obtains. In practice, it is a sovereign state.
3. Australia is a member of the Commonwealth of Nations and although / though the queen's power is nominal, it keeps / retains close ties with Great Britain and other English-speaking countries. The government consider(s) that the more intensively Australian firms cooperate with European and Japanese companies, the more jobs the inhabitants have.
4. The earth of Australia is rich in minerals; the more actively geological prospecting is conducted / carried out, the more deposits of different minerals and ores appear on the map of this country.
5. Australia is a leading producer of bauxites — ores from which aluminium is obtained and it is also a leading producer of wool in the world. The volume of their production becomes greater with every year and the quality becomes higher.

Ocean and the Indian Ocean. It has a favourable climate in the coastal zone. The warmer the weather, the better you feel on this land.

10. It seemed to us, we (had) caught more fish on the shore of the Indian Ocean than on the shore of the Pacific Ocean.

6. Australia produces a great amount of agricultural products for export. The more countries these products are exported to, the more actively the population buys them.

7. We liked marsupial bears in the National Park of Australia best (of all) which became funnier than they were last year / the previous year.

8. Russia and Australia maintain good friendly relations / there are good friendly relations between Russia and Australia; more and more Russians / Russian people visit this wonderful country.

9. If you possess a good command of the English language / English, your English will improve by communicating with Australians / Australian people / the people of Australia.

10. Our tourist group stayed at / in a four-star hotel of the Australian city of Sidney. The service here was better than (it was) last year / the previous year.

## Unit 103

### A

1. New Zealand is the same English-speaking country as Australia. English is the official language here.
2. Many things in the government structure of New Zealand are the same as in Australia.
3. Queen Elizabeth II of Great Britain is the monarch of New Zealand as well as Australia: as for its state organization this country is a constitutional monarchy.
4. Today as well as 200 years ago the monarch of Great Britain appoints a Governor-General in New Zealand, who represents British interests in this country.
5. But now the Governor-General of New Zealand does not have the same power as he did years ago when the country was an English / British colony. Now the Governor-General has mainly representative functions.
6. New Zealand, as well as most former colonies of Great Britain, has become a modern state. The legislative branch, Parliament, is elected and from it is formed the executive branch, the Prime Minister and the Cabinet.
7. New Zealand as well as Canada and Australia became members of the British Commonwealth of Nations at about the same time. They maintain / keep close economic and political relations with the former mother country.
8. New Zealand is an island country; it is situated 1600 km to the northeast of Australia in the Pacific Ocean. There is the same favourable sea climate here as in the coastal regions of Australia.
9. The country occupies two big islands, the Northern and the Southern, as well as about a hundred smaller islands, which stretch many hundreds of

### B

1. Wellington is the capital of New Zealand. This city with good amenities is as nice as many European capitals. The city of Oakland is a big industrial centre.
2. Though the country was discovered by Europeans as early as 1642, they began to settle on the islands at the end of the 18th century and the beginning of the 19th century. At about the same time as the early settlements (appeared) animal husbandry and agriculture began to develop rapidly.
3. New Zealand's butter and cheese, as well as beautiful wool and many other agricultural and industrial products, are well-known to Europeans, Americans and the Japanese.
4. The standard of living — one of the highest in the world — is about the same in New Zealand as in Australia.
5. Due to its developed agriculture, New Zealanders consume two to three times as much meat and dairy products as a number of European countries.
6. The public health services in this country are as effective as in most developed countries of the world.
7. New Zealanders enjoy a high standard of living. In New Zealand, as well as in America, every family owns a car and 70% have their own houses.
8. Most New Zealanders, about 80%, live in city districts; however, towns are not as overcrowded as in Europe. A family usually lives in its own house with an estate and a vegetable garden.
9. It's not as cold in New Zealand as here in Russia, and it is not as hot as in the southern part of America. Air conditioners and central heating are not necessary / needed / are extra. The climate is mild and without temperature extremes.

kilometres in the Pacific Ocean. The oceanic territory of the country is a few times as big as the area of the islands.

10. All New Zealand islands belong to a big group of islands which are called Polynesia. Maoris are the natives. For many centuries the Maoris have inhabited the big and small islands of New Zealand, but their number constitutes as much as / only about 12% of the entire population of the country.

## Unit 104

### A

1. The most widespread means of mass information are the news media, ie newspapers, magazines, radio and TV.
2. The oldest means of mass information are newspapers.
3. One should consider the Chinese newspaper "Dibao", the most ancient printed newspaper, which was printed as far back as the 8th century.
4. In newspapers the most negligible news can be newsy (given in great detail) and, on the contrary, the greatest and the most important news can be given in a cold way or particularly officially.
5. Newspapers have the greatest influence on public opinion.
6. Morning and evening daily newspapers give information to a reader in the shortest time. That's why advertisers print their advertisements for the greatest effect in them.
7. In the USSR some newspapers, for example, "Arguments and Facts", were the most popular in the world. The circulation of the newspaper "Arguments and Facts" was noted in the Guinness record book.
8. The most solid newspaper in Russia is "From Hands to Hands" in which advertisements of people and companies are sometimes published on more than 100 pages.
9. In the USA the greatest number of daily newspapers — about 1,700 — and the greatest number of weekly newspapers — 7,500 — are published.
10. The cheapest newspapers are published in North Korea.

### B

1. The most reputable newspapers are "The Financial Times", "The Independent", "The Daily Mirror", the American "Christian Science Monitor", "The New York Times", "The Wall Street Journal", "The Washington Post", "USA Today", French "Le Mond", "Liberation", and German "Die Zeit."
2. The most interesting newspapers are published for children.
3. The most nondemanding newspapers are those which publish low-grade and unchecked information. They are called the yellow press.
4. The best journalist working for a Moscow newspaper is awarded a special prize, "The Golden Pen", by the Union of Journalists.
5. The most well-known intelligence agent, Richard Zorge, who had been working in Japan contributed to the crushing defeat of fascism in the Great Patriotic War.
6. The most responsible and independent man in court is the judge.
7. The most unpredictable world chess champion was Robert Fisher.
8. The great opera signer Fedor Shaliapin had the most outstanding bass.
9. Peter the Great was the most revolutionary tsar in the Romanov dynasty.
10. Alexander II Romanov, who abolished serfdom, was the most progressive tsar in the 19th century.

## 4.1.11 Word Order (units 105–113)

## Unit 105

### A

1. The first regularly issued newspaper in Europe appeared in Germany in 1609.
2. Magazines appeared in Europe in the Middle Ages as a result of the development of newspapers and

### B

1. The Soviet academician, admiral Berg was in charge of / headed many projects in the field of radio equipment and radio electronics.
2. According to the legend, the capital of Italy, Rome,

- catalogues of the booksellers.
3. The booksellers' catalogues first appeared in France in the 18th century.
  4. The brochures began to be issued / published regularly in England and America in the 18th century, literary works were published in them.
  5. Some magazines in Europe have been published for decades.
  6. "The Gentleman's Magazine" was published in England from 1731 to 1914.
  7. The first "American Magazine" or "A Monthly View" was published for several decades. A similar magazine is still published in several states.
  8. The magazines are published with different periodicity.
  9. I very much like Artek / I just love Artek — a children's health resort / health centre in the Crimea.
  10. G. Verdi wrote the opera "Aida" by order of the Egyptian government.

## Unit 106

### A

1. A journalist who investigates the case usually examines known circumstances and consults experts more than once.
2. We were sure that our lawyer would certainly prove the lawfulness of our claims to the supplier in court / a court session to be held next Wednesday.
3. My parents always had their vacation in the Crimea / used to have a holiday...
4. After the accident / crash the high jump world champion couldn't even walk.
5. Some specialists considered / thought that the Pisa Tower built in Italy should have fallen long ago / a long time ago, but, in fact, it has already been leaning for a few centuries.
6. There is a lot of colourful advertisement in the evening in Moscow. A running line in Arbat Square usually gives some interesting information.
7. After 1945 A. Solzhenitsyn, the Nobel Prize winner / laureate, certainly survived all the horror of Stalin's camps.
8. We probably won't see quiet and cosy Pitsunda any more; the shore / coast has been built with multi-storey buildings, but the scent of the marvellous Pitsunda pine tree is still preserved.
9. Both (of) my brothers felt fine after diving with an aqualung.
10. The monument to Peter the Great was built / erected near the Christ the Saviour Cathedral / the Cathedral of Christ the Saviour, but the discussion about its architectural value has already been going on for several years / but it has already been under discussion for several years.

### B

- It was founded by two brothers Rem and Romul.
3. Lobsters did not often get into our fishing nets in the summer.
  4. The Russian painter / artist V. A. Tropinin left a wonderful portrait of Pushkin to us.
  5. The Russian cruiser "Novick" showed itself worthy at the defence of Port Artur.
  6. The partisans of D. Davydov attacked the French conquerors in any weather in 1812.
  7. A graphologist studied the fingerprints of an unknown criminal for a long time on Tuesday.
  8. Anton played badminton intensively for three hours yesterday. / Anton had three hours of intensive badminton playing yesterday.
  9. We go to the theatre every day off. We saw the drama by A. Ostrovsky "A Dowerless Girl" last time.
  10. Everyone liked the performance of the actor in the part of Roshin in the play based on A. N. Tolstoy's work "Passing the Torments".
1. We are going on a trip, and next weekend we all are going / planning to sleep outdoors.
  2. TV stations / channels usually sell their advertising broadcast time to cover expenses and gain profit.
  3. The writer I. I. Lazhechnikov probably studied a lot of old / ancient manuscripts and books. He knew Russian history well.
  4. The detective proposed / put forward a version that the thief had probably got into the flat through an open balcony.
  5. While giving his evidence the witness was certainly wrong because one couldn't make out anything in such foggy weather.
  6. We'll hardly run up to the country before dark — the sun sets very early in winter.
  7. Our firm will hardly sign a contract on such unprofitable terms.
  8. The management of the company always makes / gives presents to the employees on official holidays and their birthdays.
  9. The actress T. Doronina usually plays her roles / parts enthusiastically and speaks with aspiration.
  10. Professor K. Ushinsky never repeats his lectures. The students have never missed / cut them and have never been late for them.

## Unit 107

### A

1. In spite of the development of television, radio is still one of the most important sources of information.
2. We certainly don't get together around the receiver any more / any longer, as our parents used to do every evening in the 40–50s to listen to radio performances, musical comedies or V. Sinyavsky's football reports.
3. Our parents still remember the unique radio announcers Yuri Levitan and Olga Visotskaya.
4. Do you think radio still plays the same role as it did in the 20s, 30s, and 40s or is it squeezed by TV and the Internet? In my opinion, it is still important.
5. We still wake up to the striking of a chiming clock or a clock radio, and we listen to the radio in the car, at work and as we take walks.
6. "Do you think we can still determine the quantity of operating radio stations in the world now?" "It is practically impossible to do so exactly."
7. For different reasons some radio stations are closed and do not work any longer; others are still open.
8. Specialists suppose that the quantity of radio stations in the world is still growing and it has exceeded 25,000 already.
9. The quantity of receivers, hi-fi's, and radio-gramophones can't be calculated at all. If a radio purchased 5–10 years ago is still working, one would hardly part with it; but at present more than 350–400 million receivers are produced in the world each year.
10. In a general volume of radio transmissions the information doesn't take much time any longer: approximately it's about 5–15%.

### B

1. The radio is no longer working today as it used to 20–30 years ago. Today the listeners can get in touch with the announcer, start a discussion with him, give their opinions (say his wishes or rebukes) and request a song.
2. Amateurs don't work for the radio any more; to become a radio journalist one needs to study the humanities at an institution of higher learning.
3. A good radio journalist isn't afraid to lose his job any more / any longer; commercial radio would be glad to employ / to invite a talented radio journalist.
4. A well-known journalist doesn't look for a job any more. He sets / makes the terms of the contract himself.
5. Radio is still an active propagandistic means, which is used both for political purposes and for electing deputies, governors, and president.
6. For many people living in remote places of Russia where there is no TV and no newspapers are published, a receiver is still the only reliable means of communication with the civilized world.
7. It is difficult to overestimate the value of radio for advertisers. But haven't we started to get tired of hourly publicity campaigns yet?
8. We can't imagine (don't suppose) yet how the radio will be developed in the future some 20–30 years from now. You know, technology doesn't stand still.
9. It is 12 p.m., but my children are not going to bed yet. They got carried away by a radio programme about old jazz music.
10. It was still snowing when I fell asleep to a quiet piece of music on the radio.

## Unit 108

### A

1. "What do you know about the jury?" "I've heard something about it, but I don't quite understand how it functions."
2. The jury is rather popular both in the countries of Europe and in America.
3. In these countries rather a great amount of criminal and civil cases are dealt with / tried by the jury.
4. The jury has quite a long history in the English court system.
5. The jury consist(s) of twelve quite ordinary / common people who have no special knowledge in jurisprudence.
6. "How are the jurors / how are / is the jury chosen?" "These people are chosen (as jurors) for / in the jury for a certain process (to listen to the facts in a case and to decide whether the accused person

### B

1. The role of a judge is quite an important task: to interpret the essence of law and its lawfulness of application / of applying to this fact.
2. "What is the decision reached by the jury called?" "It's quite surprising, but it's called a verdict, not a sentence."
3. "May all the cases be tried by the jury?" "Theoretically, yes, they may; but it depends only on the decision of the court and, what's more, it is entirely / quite substantiated, whether one or another case may be tried by the jury."
4. "May the jury announce a severe verdict?" "Undoubtedly. Punishment depends on the severity of the crime. The decision is reached by the majority of the jurors who quite / entirely agree with the law applied."

- is guilty or not guilty) quite at random.”
7. “Who can / may be a juror?” “They may be people with quite different political opinions and convictions, quite young or elderly, from the age of 18 to 65, and completely fit for performing the functions of a juror.”
  8. “What are the functions of the jury? I don’t quite understand them.” “The functions of the jury when / while dealing with criminal and civil cases have only a slight difference / differ only slightly.”
  9. When dealing with / trying a criminal case the jurors, firstly, solve a problem about / on applying a certain / particular law to the facts of the committed offence; secondly, they reach quite a certain decision about whether the accused is guilty or not.
  10. Dealing with / trying civil cases the jurors must discuss them quite thoroughly and reach a decision if the accused is liable to the plaintiff.
  5. “May the court in England sentence somebody / anybody to the death penalty / capital punishment?” “Yes, there is such a clause, for example, for high treason and piracy. But in England, for quite a long time, a verdict / sentence of death hasn’t been brought / announced; it is substituted for life imprisonment.”
  6. “How are things in the USA? / How do things stand in the USA?” “In the USA the application of the death penalty is quite different from that (Br.) / different than (Am.) in Europe. Such law is applied there.”
  7. “I wonder / I’m interested to know from what age a man can be punished for crime?” “Generally, it is quite different in different countries. In the countries of Europe, from 14; in the countries of Asia and Africa, from 12 and even 10.”
  8. “Where are juvenile criminals kept?” “It also entirely / completely depends on the country and legislation currently in force. For example, in England juvenile criminals at the age of 16 may be kept in quite / rather / highly severe borstals.”
  9. “What are the perspectives of the jury?” “The jury has / have rather a difficult fate / destiny / fortune. For example, in Russia until 1917 it had functioned widely, then it was abolished / cancelled and only at the end of the 90s it began to be introduced into legal practice again.”
  10. In England at present the jury try / tries rather complex cases, such as libel, slander, malicious legal prosecution, false imprisonment, and fraud.

## Unit 109

### A

1. Though the constitution of the USA was adopted long ago in 1787, only 27 amendments have been made to it.
2. Although the territory of Great Britain is comparatively small (about 93 thousand square miles), the number of citizens of this country is high (more than 57 million people).
3. In spite of the fact that the monarch in Great Britain has no absolute power and no such powers as in the past, political stability is provided for to a great extent due to the monarchy.
4. Despite the fact that Queen Elizabeth II has been head of Great Britain for about fifty years, she is impartial while making decisions.
5. Though Great Britain has a constitution, it is unwritten.
6. “What does an unwritten constitution mean?” “It means that despite the existing constitution, it is not codified in any document.”
7. Though many documents are included in the British constitution, for instance, the Bill of Rights and

### B

1. “What are, in your opinion, the most typical examples of the divergence in theory and practice?” “Firstly, although the Sovereign should take an active part in law making in theory, actually, he is deprived of it; secondly, although the Legislature and Executive are divided, in practice they join together through the Cabinet of Ministers.”
2. In spite of the fact that the Constitution of the USA is very old (it was adopted more than 200 years ago), it has remained largely unchanged / has not practically been changed, but a number of amendments have been made to it.
3. Throughout many decades thousands of amendments were proposed to the US constitution, but despite that fact only 27 were ratified.
4. The US constitution is very comprehensive, though it consists only of the Preamble, seven articles and 27 amendments.
5. Every amendment to the US constitution is extremely important for the country’s life, although I would single out the first amendment that guar-

- different laws, a lot of judicial decisions related to the so-called legal precedents are included in it.
8. "What are 'precedents'?" "Great Britain is a parliamentary democracy with the constitutional monarch, although the rights of the subjects mainly deduce from real judicial decisions — the precedents — that are the means of defence in case of violation of the rights — the precedent law."
  9. Despite a large number of existing constitutional laws, the Parliament of Great Britain can pass or annul / cancel any law with the same ease.
  10. Although the British constitution is considered to be flexible, this seldom causes problems in determining the rule of law.

## Unit 110

### A

1. Even if you want to visit the USA or Great Britain as a tourist, it is necessary to familiarize yourself with the regulations of entry and departure of these countries.
2. "Where can I get these regulations?" "You can get them at the Embassy and even at any consulate or diplomatic representatives of these countries in the cities of Russia or (SNG) CIS."
3. In these foreign organizations you can get even any official information about entry and departure from a country.
4. Citizens of Russia even for visiting the countries that were earlier a United state, Lithuania, Latvia and Estonia, must get a visa.
5. The citizens of this country, even for staying in a foreign state for a short time, need to get a visa and a foreign passport.
6. Visas are usually given for different terms (from a month to a year) and they are valid from the day put / fixed in them. Even if you exceeded the time limits of the visa's valid term / the validity of the visa for any reason, your visa may be extended.
7. As a rule, even having a visa and a foreign passport, it is not / you are not allowed yet to carry out labour / work activities in the country of residence / stay.
8. Even if you have an invitation from your relatives or friends, you need to get a proper visa, in which the purpose of the journey will be notified — a private visit, an invitation for a job, studying and so on and so forth.
9. The company inviting from our country any specialist for work(ing), even if he is a well-known sci-

- antees the freedom of speech, confession and the press.
6. Although many points in the US constitution are attractive, it is the government that seems (to be) especially reasonable to me in this country.
  7. In spite of the fact that according to the US constitution the government in the country is maintained by three branches of power — executive, legislative and judicial — none of them are / is the main one.
  8. According to the US Constitution the President has the executive power and also has the right to veto the bills (proposed laws), although he cannot write a bill and approve it by himself.
  9. Although each of the fifty American states has its own constitution, all of them are based on the US Constitution and they can contradict it by no means.
  10. Despite the fact that New York is the biggest city in the USA, Washington is the capital.

### B

1. While abroad, even if you have some difficulties / trouble(s) that you can't solve by yourself, you have to / should appeal to diplomatic representatives of Russia in that country.
2. A multiple / repeated visa may be given to people who even by their line of activities / occupation or for some other not very important reasons have to visit different countries.
3. For visiting some countries, even if you go there on a private trip or for having a rest, you needn't apply for a visa.
4. Particular countries establish entry for Russian citizens without a visa; stays of even up to three months don't require a visa.
5. Many countries carry out / make a thorough inspection of the visas of the incoming visitors; even a short stay in prison can be the reason for refusing a visa.
6. It's necessary to remember that even a slight offence or violation of local laws / rules can automatically cancel a visa and result in / lead to deportation from the country.
7. Even if you are refused a visa by a foreign embassy, this decision can be appealed to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of this country.
8. It's necessary to take care of an extension of your visa even if you've gone through unforeseen circumstances / something unpredictable has happened to you: your relatives' illness, (the) loss of documents, (the) impossibility of your departure in time and some other reasons.
9. While abroad even in extreme situations you should ask for advice from diplomatic representatives or

- entist, must substantiate its decision.
10. If even you got a visa for entry to England and decided / made up your mind to get to that country by train, you need to get transit visas for just passing through from the embassies of these countries.

## Unit 111

### A

- As the Law on national policy on protection of the environment is not adopted yet, many factories / plants continue to pollute nature.
- As the preservation of nature in forest-park zones of cities is especially important, city dwellers should not litter in them.
- As exhaust gases of automobiles pollute the environment, the motorists should keep vigilant watch on maintaining good engine conditions.
- As sewage disposal can result in the pollution of reservoirs, constant control of sanitary-epidemiological stations is necessary.
- As soon as the maximum allowable level of air pollution is exceeded, the danger to human health increases.
- As soon as rigid control of the environment is established, air pollution by industrial plants decreases at once.
- As the services of the city are responsible for treating and purifying the sewage, it is necessary for them to maintain constant control of the purified water.
- As waste is burnt at the dumps, the emission of the combustion products into the atmosphere sharply increases.
- As the polluted environment reduces the ability of a human organism to build up a resistance to infection, town-dwellers suffer from bronchial-pulmonary and viral diseases.
- As the number of automobiles has increased three times in Moscow during recent years, resulting in more than three million units, air pollution has sharply increased; breathing within the Garden Ring limits has become intolerable, especially in the summer.

### B

- As losses related to environment pollution are counted up only during ecological accidents, Muscovites should strengthen their struggle for the preservation of nature.
- As soon as there is a decrease in the concentration of polluting substances, people begin to feel better.
- As the damage brought to rivers and seas as a result of their being polluted by oil and oil products constantly increases, society should strengthen measures on prevention of oil spillage and infiltration of oil products into the ground / soil.
- As chemical plants pollute the environment to a greater extent, their construction and operations should be under constant ecological control.
- Just as there was an accident at the Chernobyl atomic power station, an ecological catastrophe took place. It covered very many areas of the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Russia.
- Just as / as soon as people all over the world began to understand the danger of testing atomic and hydrogen weapons in the atmosphere, in the ocean and underground, the struggle for their prohibition began.
- As the spread of atomic and hydrogen weapons threatens global ecological accidents, people all over the world make efforts to prohibit and destroy them.
- Just as / as soon as the experts understood that huge stocks of chemical weapons stored in warehouses for many years represent a serious threat to mankind, research on recycling / utilizing them began.
- As the problem of recycling the fuel of atomic power stations is not decided yet, it is accumulated and becomes an increasing threat to mankind.
- As the stocks / reserves of fresh water in many countries have been sharply reduced and the pollution control of these waters is insufficient, mankind is compelled to limit the consumption of drinking water.

## Unit 112

### A

- What an old car! It's like a museum exhibit made in Germany by Karl Benz as far back as 1885–1886 / from 1885 to 1886.

### B

- Such a fantastic car speed record as the one set in 1979 at 1190 km ph hasn't been broken yet today, as you might expect.

2. As you know cars (vehicles), are classified into passenger, lorries, special cars and racers.
3. As we were told at the first lecture, any category of vehicles in its turn is classified into the following: passenger vehicles — cars and buses, lorries — heavy load and light load, special vehicles — cars for different purposes — ambulances, military cars, fire-engines, building-machines and others.
4. "Why do you talk so much about such intricate car units / parts as the transmission — the unit of transference of rotation from an engine to driving wheels and the engine?" "As we know, they are most difficult to understand."
5. Some people can't imagine that the car's units, such as axles, are very important. If there is only one axle then a car can't drive in marshland, but if there are two or three it is quite possible.
6. The engine, a very important part of a car, is like a human heart.
7. Modern construction of car engines is as different as the construction and purpose of cars themselves. They are classified by the sort of fuel consumed and by the sort of energy transmission involved (reciprocating engines, turbines, jets or combinations of each).
8. As you know, the greater the capacity of the engine the greater the speed a car can attain and transport a heavy load.
9. Some racers and sport cars look very beautiful like large arrows. They can develop a speed of up to 250–300 km per hour (= ph).
10. Be careful! This sport car picks up speed like a racer.

## Unit 113

### A

1. If 150–200 years ago people could have seen a modern plane in the sky, they would have been frightened greatly, as though it were / was some terrible monster.
2. And today we fly by plane habitually, as though mankind has always had it.
3. It looks as if this plane were / was built in the last century, isn't that so?
4. People always used to dream / dreamed of flights as if they could become birds. But the first flight was made only on December 17, 1903, by two American brothers, Orville and Wilbur Wright. Their first flight lasted only 59 seconds.
5. The plane constructed by the Wright brothers had rather a strange design, as if it were / it was a large book stand. But it was equipped with an internal combustion engine.
6. A plane is heavier than air, but it flies as though it were / was made of down and feathers.
7. Modern planes are made from special light alloys.

### B

1. Some planes take off from small airports (airdromes), and only 2–4 people fly in them as if they were air taxis.
2. Some well-to-do people really use private planes, as if they were their individual automobiles.
3. Planes have been greatly developed carrying about 300 people at a time from one continent to another as if they were travelling by a large ship.
4. Now not only military but also passenger planes fly at supersonic speed, as if trying to overtake the rotation of the Earth.
5. On board a modern liner you feel very comfortable, as if you were in a living room. You will be brought newspapers, drinks, and a meal; you can also watch TV and talk on the phone.
6. A miracle of design is the helicopter, taking off and landing vertically, as if it were / was a large dragonfly.
7. The carrying power and the tractive force for a horizontal flight are created by one or more screw pro-

- By durability it looks as if they are made of steel! / They seem to be as durable as steel. The plane flies due to the wings and the engine using the theory of aerodynamics of the Russian Professor N. E. Zhukovsky (1847–1921).
8. N. E. Zhukovsky theoretically substantiated / proved the possibility of (a plane) flight as if he foresaw the future of the aviation industry. He accomplished a lot of work in the fields of aircraft, mechanics, hydraulics, astronomy and mathematics. He was the first director of CAHI (1918) — Central Aerohydodynamic Institute.
  9. The most courageous ideas of many scientists were embodied in aircraft construction as if there was / were a real competition between them.
  10. For only a hundred years, developments in aircraft construction advanced as if they had developed for many centuries. Within one hundred years transport planes (passenger and cargo), military, special, sports, training and others have been constructed.

## 4.1.12 Prepositions (units 114–129)

### Unit 114 (History of Russia)

#### A

1. “What is Karamzin N.M. (1766–1826) famous for?” “In the 19th century he beautifully and inspiredly presented a 12 volume Russian history.”
2. The Rjurikовичes ruled / had been ruling in Russia since the 9th century (Rjurik himself ruled from 862 till 879) till the end of the 16th century (Fjodor Ivanovich, 1557–1598).
3. Prince Vladimir the Great Saint christened his 12 sons in the Dnieper in Kiev in 988, and then he christened common citizens of Kiev, converting them from heathens to Christians. (Vladimir christened himself when he was 26.) A few years later this place was named Kreshatic.
4. In 978 Saint Vladimir and Rogneda’s son, prince Yaroslav, was born. In 1019 Yaroslav became the prince of Novgorod and then also of Kiev, and 17 years after his brother Mstislav’s death he became a sovereign of all Russian land. He was famous for consolidating Christianity and clever governing. That’s why he is named Yaroslav the Wise.
5. Prince Vladimir Monomah (1053–1125) reigned in Smolensk, Chernigov, Pereyaslavl, and Kiev during his long life. He struggled against princely internecine dissension and called his sons to consolidate Russia’s unity in hard years for Russia.
6. In 1147 Yuri Dolgoruky, the son of Vladimir Monomah – the prince of Suzdal and the Great prince of Kiev – founded Moscow.
7. Alexander, the son of Prince Yaroslav Vsevolodovich, was born on the 30th of May in 1219 in Pere-

- ppers working as if they were the wings of a windmill.
8. For the operation of modern planes and helicopters, special structures called hangars and air terminals, equipped with a set of the machinery, communication and navigation facilities, are constructed, as if they were huge space cities.
  9. Today’s planes resemble rockets more and more, as if they are spaceships, and the speed of their flight increases all the time.
  10. In the near future you will see new types of planes: rocketplanes and discoplanes. It looks as if, they will be designed for flights not only between continents, but also to other planets and spacecraft.
- B**
1. In the morning half an hour before Kulikovskoye battle, according to the legend, the fight between the Russian warrior and the Tatar bogatyr Chelibey took place. Both died in single combat.
  2. After the deaths of Prince Vasily III Ivanovich in 1533 and his wife Helen Glinskaya in 1538, Prince Ivan IV, or the Terrible, became an orphan at the age of eight.
  3. At the same time the boyars, not paying attention to the young prince’s presence, seized power and strictly / rigidly struggled between themselves. Ivan the Terrible’s cruel character originated from the events of that time to a great extent.
  4. Literally, a few years later Ivan at the age of 13 made the boyars shudder even when he appeared. His cruelty knew no bounds.
  5. For a few years Ivan the Terrible made campaigns against Kazan and Astrahan and eight years later he conquered both Tatar Khanates (in 1552 and in 1556).
  6. Tsar Ivan the Terrible, to consolidate the autocracy, in 1556 introduced oprichnina and, literally, a few years later he greatly limited the boyar’s power.
  7. In a fit of anger Ivan IV killed his beloved / favourite son and, as a result, after the death of the tsar himself the power in 1584 passed into the hands of his other sick / ill son Fyodor. He became the last Russian tsar from the Rjurikовичes dynasty.
  8. The oprichnic Boris Godunov (1552–1605), Fyodor Ivanovich’s brother-in-law, became the Rus-

yaslav. / On the 30th of May in 1219 in Pereyaslavl Alexander, the son of Prince Yaroslav Vsevolodovich was born. Alexander took up physical training in winter and summer, and played war games in his young years. When Prince Alexander grew up, he more than once courageously beat off the raids of Sweden, Lithuanians, and Livon Germans on Russian lands. Alexander became especially famous after routing German knights on Lake Chudskoye on Saturday the 5th of April in 1242.

8. Prince Alexander began to be named Nevsky in the year of the Ledovoe slaughter on Lake Chudskoye. During his short life, 44 years, Alexander Nevsky took part in more than 20 battles.
9. Ivan I Danilovich Kalita became the prince of Moscow in 1325. In Russia Ivan Kalita laid the foundations of political and economic power of Moscow and achieved from the Golden Horde the right of independent collection of tribute.
10. In the summer of 1380 one more glorious prince from the kin of the Rjuriks — Dmitry Ivanovich (Donskoy) — became famous for giving a serious fight to the Tatar hordes on Kulikovskoe field together with warriors who had come from very many Russian lands.

## Unit 115 (History of Russia)

### A

1. The Romanov dynasty reigned in Russia for more than 300 years. The boyar Michail Fedorovich (1596–1645), elected during the Zemsky council in 1613, became the first tsar from the Romanov dynasty.
2. During the reign of Michail Fedorovich's son, Alexey (1629–1676), serfdom was registered in Russia officially, the reunion of Russia and the Ukraine took place, and the peasant uprising by S. Razin (1662) was suppressed.
3. The Russian tsar and first Russian emperor, Peter the Great (1672–1725), carried out great reforms during his reign (from 1689). The Senate, the boards, and the organs of state control (monitoring) were established, division of the state into provinces was done, and the new capital, Petersburg, was built in a few years.
4. In his youth Peter, having asked his mother for permission to leave on week-long pilgrimage, instead hurried to Pereyaslavl to build ships. The young tsar built ships during the entire summer and autumn of 1688.
5. During his trip to Europe for 18 months in 1697, the tsar commissioned ships to be built for the navy fleet. Peter the Great met a lot of interesting people while travelling about Holland, England, and Austria, working as a carpenter. He is considered

sian tsar in 1598. He consolidated the central power due to the nobility to a great extent. At the same time he strengthened the serfdom of peasants.

9. Prince Vasily IV Shuysky (1552–1612) was at the head of Godunov's opposition, then a year later he joined in a conspiracy against him.
10. When he became / on becoming the tsar in 1606, he suppressed I. Bolotnikov's peasant uprising. He fought the Polish interventionists, four years later he was dethroned by Muscovites and died in the Polish captivity.

### B

1. During the reign of Empress Ekaterina II, A. V. Suvorov, F. F. Ushakov, P. A. Rumiantsev, G. A. Potemkin, the Orlov brothers and many others came to the fore of the political and war élite of Russia.
2. Pavel I, the son of Peter III and Ekaterina II and the grandson of Peter the Great, (1754–1801), became famous for introducing Prussian army rules and limiting the privileges of the gentry during his short reign of about five years. In 1801 conspirators-nobles killed him while he was asleep / sleeping.
3. The elder son of Pavel I, Alexander I (1777–1825), during the first stage of his reign carried out liberal reforms developed by M. M. Speransky and waged successful wars against Turkey and Switzerland. During his reign Georgia (1801), Finland (1809), Bessarabia (1812), Azerbaijan (1813), and part of Poland were joined to Russia.
4. During the reign of Alexander I Russia won in one of the most bloody wars, the Patriotic War of 1812–1814, when the French army under Napoleon attacked Russia.
5. During the Patriotic War of 1812 M. I. Kutuzov (1745–1813), A. V. Suvorov's pupil, became the commander-in-chief of the Russian army. During his glorious war career Kutuzov gained a number of excellent victories near Izmail, Rushuk, and Slo-

- to be the Father of the Russian fleet. "I am looking forward to you becoming captains in two years" — the tsar addressed young Russian men who were going to study in Amsterdam with these words.
6. During the period when Peter the Great wasn't in Moscow, his sister Sophia tried to conspire and overthrow him (strelets uprising).
  7. During the time Peter the Great was waging a long, successful war against the Swedes, he founded the city of Petersburg, on the mouth of the Neva River and the fortress of Kronstadt (May 7, 1704).
  8. While Peter the Great was engaged in strengthening the Russian State, his son Alexey betrayed him.
  9. The grandson of Peter the Great, Peter III Fedorovich (1728–1762), was on the Russian throne only for about a year (1761). During this year he made peace with Prussia, which / that brought to nothing the victories of Russian forces in the Seven-Year War.
  10. The wife of Peter III, Ekaterina Alexeevna (1729–1796), overthrew him with the participation of the Officers of the Guard and became Empress, Ekaterina II. During her reign of 36 years she united the Northern land near the Black Sea, the Crimea, the Northern Caucasus and many other lands.
- bodzeia.
6. Nikolay I (Nicholas I) (1796–1855), the third son of Pavel I, began his reign on the day of the Decembrists uprising in 1825. During his reign he was a tough man — he routed a rising in Poland (1830–1831) and the revolution in Hungary (1848–1849) and he pursued free-thinking of Pushkin, Lermontov, Gertsen, Shevchenko and others.
  7. During the reign of Emperor Alexander II (1818–1881) serious reforms took place in Russia. Under the influence of the defeat in the Crimean War (1853–1856) Alexander II abolished serfdom.
  8. All the conditions for developing capitalism were created in Russia when Alexander II carried out Zemskaya, army and other reforms. During the reign of Alexander II (from 1855) Kazakhstan (1865) and Middle Asia (1865–1881) were joined to Russia. Some attempts on the life of Alexander II were made. He was killed in 1881.
  9. Alexander III (1845–1894), the son of Alexander II, became the emperor of Russia. During his reign he continued the reforms of his father; there was a great development of capitalism in Russia and he repressed opposition statements of the intelligentsia without mercy.
  10. The elder son of Alexander III Nikolay II (Nicholas II) (1868–1917), was the last Russian emperor. While Nicholas II was on the throne Russia lost the war between Russia and Japan (1904–1905), went through the revolution (1905–1907), and was very much depleted in World War I by the beginning of 1917.

## Unit 116

### A

1. By the 15th of May the Japanese companies have to have transferred \$300,000 to our company for timber. It's the beginning of June but the currency hasn't come in yet.
2. The Central Bank announced that the reserves of currency by Monday of this week would be \$15 billion.
3. The local currency of Belorussia depreciated by 15% within two months during the spring and according to specialists, it will depreciate by 10–12 points more by summer.
4. The Central Bank is planning to toughen rationing of foreign exchange by the beginning of the third quarter.
5. By the time the police confiscated the counterfeit money from the criminal, there was just a little left on him.
6. The European currency unit, ECU, will (have) become circulation money by 2002.
7. The foreign exchange deficit in Russia was cata-

### B

1. By the beginning of 1999 the currency credits promised in 1998 by the International Monetary Fund hadn't come in to Russia.
2. The bank couldn't pay off credit in foreign currency by the indicated term in the contract.
3. By the time we received our US visas, the company had acquired some currency legally to finance our business trip.
4. By the time the British Petroleum commerce manager arrived, all currency restrictions concerning the entry of currency had been eliminated.
5. One could be made to answer in court for any currency operations in the USSR. But by the second half of 1992 the situation had changed. By that time trading in foreign currency was allowed.
6. The smuggling of currency is an indictable offence. However the diplomat's wife ventured to do it and she was detained at customs till 11:00 p.m. By that time her flight had left.
7. Unfortunately, while preparing the contract Mr

- strophic by the time the reforms began in 1991.
8. In the bank "Rosinvest" monetary and financial settlements with the country had been fulfilled by the fixed time, the 10th of January.
  9. By the beginning of the financial crisis of August 17, 1998 the exchange rate of an American dollar in Russia was 6,30 roubles to the dollar. By the beginning of 1999 it had increased to 20 roubles.
  10. The fall in the rouble exchange rate by the beginning of the second quarter of 1999 continued, but the decline was negligible and smooth.

## Unit 117

### A

1. There were many witnesses in the court building. The jurors were making a decision in the deliberation room. The lawyer was keeping / holding a prepared speech in his case. Looking through the indictment, the public prosecutor found a misprint in one line.
2. The defendant is sitting in the holding room before trial.  
Somebody has committed an antisocial act in the park.
3. A new constitution was introduced in the country in 1994.
4. Mr Koen had to give evidence in court.  
The businessman had to appear in court.  
Two visitors were in line to see a lawyer. They were waiting in the armchairs to be received.
5. A criminal on a yacht escaped in the sea.  
The actions of the criminal resulted in the fact that many people found themselves in the water.  
The material evidence was found in the river. It was a knife.
6. A wrongful act was committed in the street. A witness recognized a photo of the person who had committed the immoral act.  
There was a robbery suspect sitting on a chair at the police station.  
There were fingerprints clearly seen on the surface of the mirror.
7. The suspect couldn't prove his alibi in court. The crime was committed at the bus-stop. There were many policemen near the court building and in the hall where the murder case was tried.  
The driver escaped the scene of the crime through an alley at the end of the street.
8. While giving evidence the witness testified that he had stood at the back of the crowd.  
A police dog was running in front of everyone. It seemed it came upon the tracks of the criminal.
9. An ampoule with poison was found in the mouth of the dead person. There was a document in his pocket which identified him. / There was a docu-

- Crigsly didn't pay attention to a currency clause. The firm's lawyer refused to approve this contract until the correction was made.
8. Ordinary exchange offices work till eight p.m., but at the airports and railway stations they work till midnight and some of them work 24 hours a day.
  9. By Monday the firm's chief economist had to have made a plan of currency receipt.
  10. We need to have time to change currency by eight a.m.

### B

1. There was an empty wallet on the floor in the restaurant. The money was / had been stolen.  
He dropped a tray on his neighbour's leg through negligence.
2. The news stories of the night time incidents were published on the pages of all newspapers.
3. A manslaughter was committed on the second floor of a hotel.  
There was a reception for visitors on the ground floor of the office.  
There was little applause on the left side of the hall.
4. The crime on the river was committed in a fit of passion.  
There was a car crash at the busy crossing.  
We caught a lot of fish on a small island of the Belosarskaya spit in the Azov Sea.
5. While going down the road, we suddenly saw a beaver in the river.  
Sergey halted on the way to a farm.  
On the way home we dropped into a small shop.
6. There was a banner in the corner of the Mayor's reception hall.  
There is the cinema hall "Hudozhestvenny" at the corner of Arbat Street.  
In the cinema I was sitting on an extra chair.
7. The rumble of bearings was heard especially clearly on the back seat of the car.  
There were old chairs put at the back of the hall.  
There was a small garden at the back of the house.
8. The guests who were invited to the festival were sitting in (Am.) / at (Br.) the front.  
There was a young man on a white horse riding in front / at the front.  
We wanted to be in front of the column of demonstrators but we came too late.
9. The profile of King Ludovick XIV was minted on the back of the coin.
10. There was all the collected material evidence on the table.  
The investigator was examining and making a list of it.

- ment found in his pocket which permitted the police to identify him.
10. There was a big hole in the ceiling through which a criminal got into the apartment. There was also some dirt on the ceiling.  
The photos of criminals who were searched for by the Federal Criminal Investigation Department hung on the wall at the police station.

## Unit 118

### A

1. A dismissal without prior notice was quite unexpected for Mr Heldow at work.
2. Mr Heldow's income at the station where he worked was rather low.
3. Mr Heldow's children were still little and went to school. After the dismissal from the station luck was with Mr Heldow; he got a job at the airport.
4. Mr Heldow's wife, Elizabeth, works four hours a day at the / a hotel as a chambermaid, and in the evenings she earns additional money at a restaurant.
5. The Heldow family permanently live(s) in a small village near Manchester.
6. Mrs Heldow takes her children to the theatre once a month and one can see them in the cinema quite often.
7. Life at the Heldow's home comes to a standstill by 10 p.m.; the children are in bed, and the adults are busy with personal matters in different rooms.
8. On Sunday the entire Heldow family were / was at the city hospital in Manchester — visiting their grandmother after her operation.
9. The grandmother has a little farm in the village. The grandfather runs every job on the farm.
10. Mrs Heldow has a brother. He studies at Manchester University in the law department.

### B

1. In 1875 in Paris a metric convention for guaranteeing the international unity of measurements was signed.
2. Max Eive, a Dutchman, became the fifth world chess champion in the pre-war years in Europe.
3. The engineer and general Edward Totleben became famous in the years of Sevastopol's defence (1854–1855) in the Crimea.
4. In 1903 the first motor ship "Vandal" was built in Nizhny Novgorod.
5. The Soviet painter K. Juon portrayed a true event in the picture "The Parade in Red Square in Moscow on November 7, 1941."
6. Mcluho-Maclay described the way of life of aborigines in detail during his travel to the Polynesia Islands.
7. Several amateur singers gave a performance at the party in the students' club.
8. On the average there were about three persons per vacancy at university this year.
9. We expected to see live dolphins in the sea travelling from Odessa to Poty.
10. It was warm and dry at home, although it was cold and raining hard outside.

## Unit 119

### A

1. The insurance adjuster because of a fire will come to Mr Finstley's before 12 o'clock on Monday.
2. The adjuster and the average adjuster were twice in the flat of the man who had lost all his possessions in the fire and assessed damage.
3. The man who had lost all his possessions in the fire, Mr Finstley, came to the insurance company on Friday. He put a claim to the representative of the insurance company, as, in his opinion, the indemnification was not enough / sufficient.
4. Mr Finstley has never been to court. Now he has to go to court and sue the insurance company.
5. Mr Finstley's neighbours have never been to trial. But today they came into the hall as witnesses of

It was necessary to put two seals on the back of the contract.

### B

1. It was very merry in the car, and they got quickly to the river.
2. The students went to have their prediploma training by train.  
We quickly got to the office / to work by Underground.  
Tourists like to go boating, but lots of people think that it's better to walk / to go on foot.  
In the country he rode to see all the sights by bicycle — from pond to farm, from church to chapel.
3. Olga didn't let anyone smoke in her car.  
There was a tape-recorder and a set of cassettes with beautiful music in Olga's car.
4. We got in a taxi and we got to Sheremetovo Airport

- the fact that the fire (had) occurred through no fault of Mr Finstley.
6. Sergey came into the shop; he works as a foreman on an assembly line.
  7. Sergey looked in a gastronomie and went to a / the laundry after work.
  8. Sergey goes to work in the second and third shifts by car and in the morning shift by bus.
  9. Two or three times a week Sergey and his seven-year old son go for walks on his bicycle in the nearest park.
  10. On Sunday Sergey and his family went to a river in the country. On the way there he bought an ice-cream for his son and some sweets for his wife.

## Unit 120

### A

1. The automobile company "Renault" got the IMF (International Monetary Fund) credit on time to allow it to start a new series of car.
2. Mr Smith pays the rent for the flat on time.
3. It's necessary to extend the tenancy agreement in time for the expiration of the lease in one week.
4. I am sure the manager of the financial department will arrive on time; he is solving the question of allotting a credit.
5. The firm Andrew & CO couldn't clear off credit debts on time, and the bank imposed credit sanctions immediately.
6. The general director familiarized himself with the credit legislation on time and received a large credit on profitable terms.
7. The security service of the bank stopped a fraudulent credit transaction on time.
8. "Could you give me credit?" "No. You are too late to request it."
9. The company obtained a credit approval just on time (in time for opening a new branch office).
10. Mr Snow obtained / received a loan against securities just on time (in time to purchase a house).

### B

- for our flight in / on time.  
Alexander had to get in(to) Sergey's car and drive to the clinic.  
It wasn't easy to get out of the car — the dog didn't let us pass.
5. Having driven two kilometres we had to get out of the taxi because the wheel broke.
  6. Maria phoned her father to inform / tell him that she would leave for Sochi on the 10.00 train from Kursky railway (station).
  7. We made a sea voyage / cruise to Sochi by ocean-liner.
  8. It was very difficult for my son to learn to ride a bicycle. At first he failed to get on a bicycle. But in a couple of days he managed to ride it.
  9. It was very difficult for the invalid on crutches to get off the bus.
  10. "Get on any train and in a few stops you'll find yourself in the country," my friends told / instructed me.

## Unit 121

### A

1. If we go on an excursion, we'll take photographs of the people of our group and the sights without fail.
2. The relationship between parents and children used to be a / the subject under discussion.
3. I'm just starting to work at the marketing department and I don't know if there is enough demand for these textbooks.
4. What are the advantages of using this equipment for this operation?
5. The secretary was asked to send a fax in reply to the enquiry of the partner firm.
6. At the end of the dinner a waiter gave me a cheque for £25.
7. The woman didn't give a cause for jealousy. And yet there occurred a clearing up of her and her husband's relations.  
Smoking is one of the causes of heart disease.
8. My cat has an amazing reaction to the noise of the mincing machine: it runs up and waits for the delicious meat or fish.
9. The goods were still being produced, though demand for them was already decreasing.
10. We put off / postponed / delayed a solution to the problem till the next meeting.

## Unit 122

### A

1. What plays based on the novels by Bernard Shaw did you see / have you seen?
2. He suffers from sea sickness, so he cannot even go on a sea voyage / a cruise on the Mediterranean Sea.
3. In my opinion, a professional must hold this office / post.
4. My friend is a geologist. Every summer he goes on expeditions to different parts of the country.
5. Do you prefer to pay by cheque or in cash?
6. In my opinion the investigators worked very hard, but only the incident / case / occurrence / event helped them (to) determine the cause of murder.
7. The doctor advised the patient to eat more vegetables and fruit, less bread and potatoes, in a word, to go on a diet if he wanted to get rid of high blood pressure.
8. One feels hurt when at first he / she falls in love with someone and then / later gets disappointed (with / in the person).
9. In his youth he used to go for a swim in the mornings till late autumn and was quite fit / very healthy.
10. Which / what sandwiches would you like for lunch?

### B

1. Unfortunately, the reason for murder is not known. And it's terrible!
  2. The mortality in connection with AIDS and taking drugs has extremely increased in the last few months.
  3. I believe / think, suppose, consider (that) contact with a UFO (unidentified flying object) might be unexpected, but pleasant.
  4. The reaction of this baby to many drugs is unpredictable and might even be dangerous.
  5. Whatever meal you would like to cook / make / prepare there must be compatibility with all the ingredients.
  6. Show me a / the photograph of your girl-friend, will you?
  7. The driver has to pay a fine for moral and physical damage to an elderly man.
  8. The cheque for a large sum of money turned out / was false.
  9. The cause of the flood is still unknown.
  10. "How many sections and chapters / units does your book consist of?" "Ten." "I think there will be a great demand for it."
- 
1. The friends dropped in the pub for a rest, a drink and a snack.
  2. There are now / now there are a lot of people at the stadiums, but I prefer to watch matches on TV with my friends at home.
  3. "Are you on business here?" "No, I'm here on holiday with my family."
  4. The house caught fire because of an electric fault. The damage was not serious only by accident.
  5. It seems to me, (that) this girl is very pragmatic. It's difficult for her to fall in love with someone.
  6. I'm sorry I called you / to have called you. I took you for my acquaintance / for an acquaintance of mine by mistake.
  7. This clever and careful wild animal / beast fell / got / has fallen / has got into a trap by chance.
  8. My grandmother used to be a fan of excursions and often took part in them, but now her feet and legs hurt her and she goes only on TV excursions staying (at) home. But then how interesting are the stories she tells us about them!
  9. What luck! Nobody in our family / none of our family had / has had to go on strike!
  10. My friend's son has received a visa to Ireland recently. He is going on holiday there.

## Unit 123

### A

- Maria is proud of the fact that she became / has become a doctor and can help the sick.
- Jim had a reputation as a generous man to everybody, even to animals.
- How unreasonable it was of me to buy such an impractical thing!
- The parents are worried about their son's health: he suffers from insomnia, being jealous of his girl-friend's feelings for another young man.
- "Don't you remember when Oleg got married to Ann?" "I believe this year they are having / celebrating a silver wedding anniversary."
- I've made such a tactless remark! / It was so tactless of me! I wasn't aware of the fact that his father had died recently.
- The secretary (has) got bored with printing endless texts for (the) students.
- He has a bad temper. Besides / in addition, he is always suspicious of / about any suggestions / offers while talking shop.
- I think you've got high blood pressure. Calm down! What did you get so angry about?
- He is excellent at making clay figures. I think anyone would be pleased with such an original gift.

### B

- How nice of you to help me choose the furniture. The choice is great, but the kitchen is small, so I'm at my wits' end.
- Do you envy her beauty? I think you're even a little bit annoyed about it. There's nothing to be surprised at; she just takes care / is just taking care of her health. You've got the same chances.
- Even experienced specialists were shocked by what they saw: there was no body, only / just separate parts of his body scattered all over the field.
- The woman is proud of having given birth to her twins. There is nothing to say about her husband. He was delighted with it!
- Nichole is a marvellous teacher. Her students are not afraid of her, but respect her / hold her in esteem.
- Bob is a terrible bore. I am fed up with his complaining about his illnesses.
- At the end of the term students are fed up with different tests and projects.
- The boss / chief used to be polite with his subordinates, but at heart they were afraid of him.
- Oleg didn't expect himself to be so satisfied / pleased with the results of his experiments.
- We were surprised at / by the easiness with which Boris risked his life.

## Unit 124

### A

- Major Vyacheslav Izmailov is a brave, manly and honest person. He is famous for liberating hostage soldiers from captivity and taking them away from Chechnya.
- Psychologists are badly needed by people. A psychologist is capable of understanding another person and helping him with advice.
- The lecture on anatomy was boring / dull and when the lecturer said in the end, "Our time is up", students heaved a sigh of relief as they were really tired of listening.
- Zavei has got a surprising hobby. He is interested in the work of street musicians.
- A friend of mine is very keen on the work performed by street musicians; being greatly impressed by their playing he makes recordings even in the most crowded places and then listens to them.  
I have never seen anything like that before.
- The whole world was full of sorrow at Y. Gagarin's death.
- "What is the difference between a professional and an amateur's work, in your opinion?" "A professional is competent at / in his work."

### B

- He is an amazing person; under any circumstances he is full of optimism.
- Your handwriting is similar to your mother's (handwriting) and I like it.
- "What's happened? Why is the street so crowded with worried people?" "There has been a landslide." "Are there any injured?" "Fortunately, not."
- G. London was interested in the behaviour of animals especially wolves.
- The room was full of applicants for the job.
- My friend's dress is similar to mine in colour, but it is different from mine in style.
- Tom is interested in antiques, he is an artist by profession and he knows a lot about art. One can rely on his opinion.
- My point of view is different from yours. I think he is known for his greediness.
- Sorry for the trouble, noise, and a loud music yesterday. Our son was celebrating his fifth wedding anniversary.
- The Government are / is responsible to the legislative body for their decisions.

8. He was found / appeared to be incapable of making quick decisions.
9. The hill / mountain was really high. Two hours later I was tired of climbing up.
10. The character / temper of each / every person is different from one another, but everyone has his own personality.

## Unit 125

### A

1. At high speed the car crashed into a / the tree at the curb.
2. Michael was late for the date. He had to apologize to his girl-friend for being late.
3. To take his dog abroad he had to apply for a special permit / permission from the Embassy and the vet service.
4. To believe in the sincerity of the defendant the judge had to make an extra judicial experiment.
5. Two friends found the treasure at the same time. Then they had an argument as to whom that treasure belonged.
6. The parents went on holiday and Mary had to take care of her younger sister.
7. What is the video design improvement consist of?
8. I prefer not to complain about my teacher. / I don't want to complain... / I'd rather not complain...
9. John was tired and he couldn't concentrate on reading special literature.
10. I do not want to depend materially / I'd rather not depend materially / I prefer not to depend materially on my children when I'm old / in my retirement years.

### B

1. He could not understand what the client's request consisted of and asked him to explain it in written form.
2. He constantly complains about pain in his heart. He should go to see the doctor.
3. Ken took care of his mother even when he was on another continent by calling her and writing some letters.
4. I do not want to believe this information. It should be checked up. I believe in his good character.
5. The company has to apply for the appeal to the High Court.
6. The president of the company had to apologize to his partners for his unfulfilled duties.
7. It was honourable to belong to this golf club.
8. On holiday I brought lots of clothes for all kinds of weather not to depend on it.
9. To collide with such a serious rival at the chess table is always interesting.
10. Why do you always complain to me? Don't complain, but make some decisions / take some steps / measures.

## Unit 126

### A

1. I got the questions at my exam(ination) of which I could only dream.
2. The new system of looking after dogs and cats is being considered by the city government.
3. I heard much / a lot about the music band "Na-Na" and I bought a ticket for their nearest concert.
4. Specialists must take care of / be concerned about / the quality of dairy and fish products because these products most often lead to stomach poisoning.
5. My parents used to say how much they enjoyed / what pleasure they had / experienced listening to George Ots' concerts.
6. At Michael Zhvanetsky's concerts the audience often laugh(s) and smile(s) at his jokes and parodies.
7. In Russia a pension is not enough / sufficient to live on.
8. He couldn't look at the same spot for a long time

### B

1. I wouldn't like to rely upon / on somebody's opinion. I would like to make a decision (by) myself / on my own.
2. When we were finishing college we could only dream of such an interesting job like that which was proposed / offered to us by the firm.
3. Patrick said (that) he had dreamt about a real medieval war.
4. Some strange things began to happen to my friend John: at first he lost his camera, then his player, and in the end / finally he lost his umbrella.
5. I used to hear / I heard a lot about counterfeiters' tricks. But I have come across / collided with them in real life only in court.
6. Looking at my little sister's dances / dancing you can't help smiling.
7. "The winter was very frosty. Have you heard what spring is going to be like according to the weather

- and asked to be substituted with somebody else on his post.
9. I can completely / wholly / entirely rely on John because he is a famous lawyer and a respected specialist / well-known expert in this field.
  10. I wouldn't like to pay in full for this washing-machine, but I'd prefer to buy it on credit.

## Unit 127

### A

1. We papered the walls but we couldn't wait for them to get dry and we began to place the furniture at once.
2. Andrew got into a crash and it was very difficult for me to write about it to his parents.
3. I began to think about my graduation project as far back as my fourth year.
4. Veterans gathered and began to think of / to recall past battles.
5. The wounded fighter suffered from pain, but nobody heard him moan / his moans.
6. Yogis learnt to concentrate and think about the meaning of life in any surroundings. It is achieved by long training.
7. At the seminar we discussed a complicated law question connected with getting an inheritance.
8. He won a lottery and began to phone all his friends about it.
9. We wore special suits to enter the radiation active zone.
10. The expedition aimed at searching for / surveying an oil layer.

## Unit 128

### A

1. The public prosecutor made a speech, and charged the suspect with committing the crime — a theft of a large sum of money.
2. The athlete asked the doctor for anabolic steroids without thinking about the consequences.
3. Excuse me for an immodest question. Can I borrow a little money from you? / Can you lend me some money?
4. The inspector explained to the young man the conditions of getting a driving licence.
5. The Greens were going to leave France for the motherland in the middle of August.
6. "We have run out of petrol. It is already late. Can we do something about to solve this problem?" asked a young woman, a correspondent.
7. Leon, the killer, had this rule: never point guns at women and children.
8. On Saturday we are having a cultural event of the poet and composer Yuri Loza. Have you invited

- forecast?" "I've heard a lot about it."
8. We can rely on the information / data (which / that is) given in the year-book of statistical information.
  9. It's always interesting to listen to Irackly Andronnikov's oral stories about Lermontov.
  10. We had to stay for a whole week on this island living on fish only.

### A

1. We lost a key to the house and we had to wait for Peter to return from the concert.
2. While still on the train, I began to write a letter to my friend who lives in the Ukraine.
3. The student began to think about his future job when he was having practical training.
4. A funny event made us think of things that happened during the expedition.
5. His hobby is to search / to look for answers to crossword puzzles.
6. From the balcony Michael shouted to his friend who had left an important document.
7. The beach was overcrowded but we continued searching / looking for a place.
8. I thought about how to continue keeping in touch with my friends without sacrificing my interests.
9. We lost the match but we didn't want to talk / didn't feel like talking to anybody about what had happened.
10. I needed a week holiday, but I didn't run the risk of speaking to my chief about it on the phone.

### B

1. He was charged with a theft of rare books from the library.
2. The athlete was charged with using anabolic steroids.
3. "Look here. The temperature is +35°C. There is neither greenery nor water! I am awfully thirsty. Can you do anything about it?" "Yes, if you have (got) a vine."
4. My brother decided to leave Lyon for Paris to continue studying (having lectures) with the professor.
5. The miners charge the Government with violation of their constitutional rights.
6. I think this work should be divided both into chapters and paragraphs.
7. His closest friends have come to congratulate him on his anniversary / jubilee.
8. "I cannot explain his strange behaviour to you." "I don't recognize him either."
9. His good reputation was destroyed when he was

- everyone whom you wanted to it?
9. The jury has charged the policeman with murder and pronounced the verdict "Guilty."
  10. The witness was warned against giving false evidence. Otherwise he would be charged with it and called to penal account.

## Unit 129

### A

1. Alexey Tolstoy preferred to write historical novels rather than describe / to describing the society of his time.
2. The advocate is forced / made / compelled to protect / to defend the man, who he has no sympathy for, against a brought suit / against the accusations / against a brought charge.
3. A guard provides a definite person with all the protection that person needs under any circumstances. This is his job.
4. A judge must sentence a / the defendant to a certain term of punishment only after his guilt is proven.
5. A dog always lunges at a man who provokes it. It's useless to shout at it and even to throw food to it.
6. Jacob Kozlovsky is a perfect interpreter and (a) writer; he translated novels from most European languages into Russian.
7. To warn drivers about the speed limit is one of the main duties of the traffic police.
8. My wife had an ability to spend her time on entertainment and holiday and work very reasonably.
9. I was always / permanently / constantly reminded of the fact that I would be able to use gained knowledge only in practice.
10. If and Eu. Petrov used to regard their aim as one in the same. Their works are loved all over the world and translated (from Russia) into many languages.

### 4.1.13 Phrasal Verbs (unit 130)

## Unit 130

### A

1. The train couldn't start off in spite of every effort of the train crew.
2. All of us / we all had to come back to the camp because / as we learned about the storm warning.
3. Maxim asked Jane to marry him but she turned him down / turned down his proposal.
4. The scientists say they are beginning to break through in the fight against cancer.
5. Before going out we turned off all electrical appliances.
6. At first we couldn't fill in the form (a customs dec-

- charged with forgery.
10. The producer explained his way of understanding the character of the hero to the young actor.

### B

1. The famous football coach Konstantin Beskov always preferred to invite young, promising players to qualified / experienced ones for a crucial game.
2. Our best football goalkeeper, Lev Yashin, protected his goal-post from danger all over the penal ground.
3. To provide the sea terminals with regular and timely oil delivery a special computer programme was / has been designed / developed.
4. Alexander Matrosov threw himself at a machine gun to protect his comrades.
5. The serial killer Chikatilo was sentenced to death / execution by court.
6. S.Ya. Marshak was not only the great children's writer, but a perfect translator. He was especially gifted at / he had a special gift for translating poems from English into Russian.
7. Mountain-climbers were warned about the coming strong wind and getting cold in the base camp.
8. My friend had no ability to spend money on entertainment.
9. Valery Brumel was lucky. He met the doctor who restored his broken leg, however, his recurring pain always reminds him of his old trauma.
10. Some (of the) works by Oscar Wilde are regarded by psychiatrists as a manual (textbook) on professional work.

### B

1. We asked the conductor to wake us up half an hour before the train arrived in Warsaw / the train's arrival in Warsaw.
2. As soon as I get through with my work I'll join you.
3. The circus artist was looking forward to a message on the arrival of his star tigers for a new star turn.
4. She is busy reading up on the American constitution for tomorrow's exam.
5. Firemen had to break the door down to reach the people trapped inside.
6. My partner is on holiday this week so I'm filling in

- laration) offered by a customs officer.
7. It was very hot, and the men had to take off their jackets during the conference / meeting.
  8. British Rail is / are putting on extra trains during the holiday period.
  9. The Tory candidate stands a good chance of getting in.
  10. It's drizzling and windy, and this wet weather is getting me down.
- (for him).
7. The project must go ahead; there can be no turning back.
  8. Detectives hunting the gang were put onto them by an anonymous telephone call.
  9. Your proposal will be put to the Board of Directors.
  10. The Democrats hope to get back in at the next election.

### E 8-1 əzinU 1.S.A

- Units 7-8 əzinU 2
1. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  2. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  3. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  4. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  5. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  6. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  7. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  8. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  9. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  10. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  11. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  12. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  13. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  14. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  15. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  16. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.

### E 8-1 əzinU 3

- Units 7-8 əzinU 3
1. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  2. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  3. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  4. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  5. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  6. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  7. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  8. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  9. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  10. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  11. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  12. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  13. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  14. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  15. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  16. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.

### E 8-1 əzinU 4

- Units 7-8 əzinU 4
1. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  2. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  3. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  4. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  5. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  6. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  7. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  8. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  9. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  10. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  11. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  12. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  13. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  14. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  15. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.
  16. The new manager has got a lot of work to do.

## 4.2 Раздел второй — ключи к части II (английский язык)

### 4.2.1 Units 1–8 № 1

1. It's snowing all day and it will snow till tomorrow.
2. "When do you usually get your salary?" "On the fifth of the/every month."
3. When the water freezes, it turns into/becomes ice.
4. They are meeting in the park on Friday.
5. "How long are you going to stay in Scotland?" "For a month."
6. Will you edit my book, please?
7. My students will fly/go by plane to France in summer.
8. "Carol decided to take a holiday." "When is she leaving?" "I think next week."
9. "Where is Bob?" "He is working in the reading room."
10. The gold lies deep in the earth.
11. "Why aren't you listening to this programme?" "I'm too busy."
12. "What time does the train arrive?" "At three p.m."
13. "Is Robert going to help you with your English?" "I hope so."
14. I promise Nadezhda will gain a promotion very soon.
15. I am sure Tom will come on time.
16. "Do you think Derek will get a more interesting offer?" "I think so."

### Units 1–8 № 2

1. "What are they doing?" "They are putting fresh flowers into the water."
2. "What does Betty complain of?" "She complains of a strong headache."
3. "Do you happen to know where Clara lives?" "Unfortunately, not."
4. Dora is decorating the room this weekend.
5. "Are you going to the museum next Friday?" "I hope so."
6. Please, will you turn the radio down?
7. "When shall we start to work?" "I think next Tuesday."
8. I will bring you the book about flowers tomorrow.
9. Winter is going to be late / to come late / to set in late this year. / Winter is coming late this season.
10. "What makes you get up so early?" "Hunting."
11. We are staying at the sea until our holiday is over.
12. I am going to put money into an account tomorrow. I usually do it at the end of the month.
13. Nora was going to get married, but she changed her mind.
14. Will you pronounce this sentence with the rising intonation?
15. Ann won't pass the exam; she knows nothing.
16. Dan will probably give a talk on Monday.

### Units 1–8 № 3

1. "Where is Mary?" "She is playing the piano."
2. "When/what time does the shop close?" "At five p.m."
3. "Are you enjoying the performance?" "Very much."
4. I'm going to a football match/game between the British and German teams in Spain in May.
5. Andrew is going to leave for the South on Friday morning.
6. Anthony won't be here till nine o'clock.
7. "Shall I phone you tomorrow morning?" "Please, do."

8. Please could you be quiet? I'm going to read / to study for a very difficult exam/examination.
9. Children are playing in the fresh air. Fresh air is good for their health / for them.
10. Bella travels about Spain every summer.
11. "Where is Vera?" "She is taking a shower."
12. This wonderful/magnificent film starts at nine o'clock.
13. "How long are you going to stay in Paris?" "Just a few days."
14. The vacuum-cleaner won't start.
15. I am sure Tom will pass the/his examination.
16. Dima is planning to operate the/a computer tomorrow.

## Units 1–8 № 4

1. "Where is Tom?" "He is skating at the moment."
2. Peter skis in the mountains every year in Switzerland.
3. The weather changes very often in England.
4. The play starts at six sharp.
5. Max is going to be a teacher of physics.
6. Fresh mountain air will do you a world of good. I promise.
7. I expect Harry'll come by 12 (o'clock).
8. Mary is going to buy an English textbook in a week.
9. Those friends are discussing the film about the post-war period.
10. Oleg has a gift for music.
11. I'm going to the country on the weekend.
12. "You probably know, Martha, what Olga is going to do tonight" "Yes, of course."
13. "What is your brother going to do?" "He is going to invite his friend to a tennis match."
14. Will you give me a glass of juice, please?
15. My children will probably go to England for their summer holidays.
16. "There is a party at Jane's. Are you going there tonight?" "I'd love to."

## Units 1–8 № 5

1. "I'm going (to go) to the Tretyakov Gallery. Are you coming/going with me?" "With pleasure."
2. Most rivers flow into the sea.
3. Fred is a good mechanic. He knows how to fix / to repair a car.
4. The Prime Minister speaks on TV at five (o'clock) tomorrow.
5. I'm going to buy some coffee today.
6. I promise Alexander'll come tomorrow.
7. "Shall I close the/my umbrella?" "Oh, yes. It isn't raining any more."
8. Gregory is going to see the doctor tomorrow.
9. "The dean is inviting applicants to be interviewed / for the interview", said the secretary.
10. Eugene always invites me to his birthday party.
11. Scientists are conducting/carrying out fresh investigations of the accident — falling of an airplane.
12. "They are not going to the museum tomorrow." "Really?"
13. Michael is going to study French next year.
14. I promise: the discussion will involve a lot of argument.
15. "Shall we invite them back after the theatre?" "Certainly."
16. The Smiths are going on a world tour.

## Units 1–8 № 6

1. Kostya is caring for his elderly parents.
2. The meeting starts at six p.m.
3. Travel broadens the mind.
4. Norman is not going to be here till Monday.
5. "Is Galina going/planning to buy a car this year?" "No, next year."
6. Just a moment. I will only jot/write down their phone number before I forget it.

7. I'm sure. I'll miss her badly.
8. We are going to have a lot of work (to do) tomorrow.
9. "Where is Tom?" "He is taking photographs of his pets."
10. The introduction explains how the chapters are organized.
11. You know, Edith looks much better after her holiday.
12. They are loading the boat tomorrow.
13. Oliver is going to wear a warm suit.
14. "I need this book." "OK. I'll lend it to you for a few days."
15. I think Monica'll like the ring you bought.
16. "Are you going to Oxford in the morning?" "Yes." "Then it's time to go to bed."

## Units 1–8 № 7

1. "What is Helen doing?" "She is baking a fruit cake."
2. Every morning I prefer coffee to juice for breakfast.
3. As far as I know Meggy's going to study English here.
4. The train leaves at seven sharp. / The train leaves at exactly seven p.m.
5. The children are going to the theatre with their parents on Saturday.
6. "Are you going to see the doctor this week?" "I'll try to."
7. I'm sure you will like the lecture on astronomy.
8. Lily is not going to be here till 11.
9. Oleg's English is improving little by little.
10. Her friend always arrives from France on Monday evening.
11. Some animals inhabit only Africa.
12. I'm moving to Mrs Brown's (house) next week.
13. Winter is going to set in / start early this year.
14. The doctor will look in again at our place this evening.
15. "Do you think Tom will come for an interview by four?" "I'm positive."
16. I have no temperature today. I think I'm going to feel a lot better.

## Units 1–8 № 8

1. "What are you busy with?" "I am designing a new project at the moment."
2. "What are you?" "I am an economist, I work in a bank."
3. Ann isn't working at the moment. She is going to have a baby.
4. "Are you going to have the customs' check-in?" "Of course."
5. I was going to publish a book in my college, but under the circumstances I changed my mind.
6. Don't worry. I will help you with your project.
7. I think I'll start translating this article tonight.
8. "Have you any idea what Greg is going to do after leaving college?" "Yes. He's planning to work as a design-engineer at the aviation plant."
9. Steve is studying jurisprudence at the moment / at present.
10. "How often do you vacuum the carpets?" "Every three days."
11. Mrs Green is going / wants to spend this summer in the country. I think she'll need a good bicycle.
12. On Saturday I'm going to play badminton with my friends.
13. "Have you already been on holiday?" "Not yet. I'm going to the seaside this summer."
14. I was going to see the dentist today but he won't see me / he won't be able to see me.
15. I expect Paul will get a fax and give an answer in an hour.
16. "Have you invited your friends to/on/for a picnic on Saturday?" "I've completely forgotten / I completely forgot." — "I'll do it straight away."

## Units 1–8 № 9

1. I am planning to write an article next week.
2. "What is Morris' profession? / What does Morris do? / What is Morris?" "He is a pilot. He flies international flights."

3. Peter is unemployed nowadays. He is waiting for an offer to get a job / to be hired. He is a very experienced specialist.
4. We are expecting guests this weekend.
5. I am going to the swimming-pool today for sure. (I'm sure to go).
6. Please will you phone me in an hour?
7. "I suppose/think your friend will easily find our house." "No doubt."
8. "Has Ann decided / made up her mind what she is going to do when she finishes college?" "Yes, she has. She's going to work as a children's nurse."
9. Carol is studying the computer at the moment.
10. "How often do you use the dry cleaner's?" "Every two months."
11. "What are you planning to write a story about?" "I'd rather not say."
12. I can't join you for the weekend: I am studying English grammar.
13. Stella is going to make her own clothes for the New Year party.
14. "Steve, will you sort the mail, please?" "Yes, of course."
15. "Shall I switch off the tape-recorder? I see you're going to bed." "Do, please."
16. The roof is leaking. I am afraid one day the ceiling is going to fall down on us.

## Units 1–8 № 10

1. I am buying some new furniture this month.
2. "What are you?" "I am a lawyer. I work for the Bar."
3. My telephone line isn't working yet. It was damaged this morning.
4. "What are you going to do during the flight? It lasts about/nearly three hours." "I'll watch TV and take a short nap."
5. "Have you already repaired your computer?" "Not yet. I am going to do it on Saturday."
6. "Oh, I've run out of bread." "Don't worry. I will go and get some."
7. "Shall I type the letter now?" "Yes, please."
8. "Has David decided what he is going to do after finishing college?" "Yes, he is going to work in his brother's laboratory."
9. Pete is trying to improve his grammar.
10. "How often do you visit museums and exhibitions?" "As often as I can."
11. We are making little progress with the negotiations.
12. "I'm having a washing tomorrow." "Really?"
13. The weather is nasty and I feel bad. I think I'm going to get sick.
14. "It's the very dictionary I need." "I will borrow it from the library."
15. "What time will you phone me? I will try to be home." "Will three p.m. do?" "Fine."
16. "What do you have for lunch? I'm sure you will like fish." "I will probably disappoint you but I have already eaten fish today."

## 4.2.2 Units 9–16 № 1

1. "What are you going to wear if you go to the theatre?" "A smart black dress with a white collar."
2. The train will probably have left when / by the time we come to the station.
3. Yesterday there was an interesting football game/match on TV.
4. "What were you doing yesterday at six o'clock?" "We were playing hockey."
5. "Do you like this suit?" "I think it is quite original." "Would you like to buy it?" "I have already bought such a suit. All my friends liked it."
6. This is the first time I have visited this museum.
7. She hasn't had a talk / talked with us about this plan yet.
8. "How long have you been working today?" "For a couple of hours."
9. Don't worry if I'm late today.
10. The party will have already finished by the time they get there.
11. I heard from him last week. / I received a letter...
12. I read a newspaper while she was having breakfast.
13. The shop assistants have sold / sold these goods very quickly.
14. I have known him for a long time.

15. "Have you seen my sister?" "Yes, she's very beautiful."
16. The police haven't found the criminal yet, but the friends of the person who died have. They have been helping to look for him all the time.

## Units 9–16 № 2

1. "If you take a taxi, won't you miss the train?" "Oh, no, I won't."
2. We shall have translated the article by five o'clock.
3. "Did you take the dog out for a walk in the morning?" "Of course."
4. All yesterday evening my friend was calling me.
5. "Don't forget to give these recipes to grandmother." "I've already given them to her and she asked me to thank you."
6. Do you know Bob? He's never returned a single thing in time.
7. Anthony has missed all his tests this month.
8. We have been travelling since November.
9. I'll go to the Institute on Monday if I recover / I have recovered.
10. This evening I'm going for a walk from 10 till 11 o'clock. At 10.30 this evening I will be walking.
11. I couldn't buy anything because I hadn't / didn't have any money on me.
12. Brian was giving directions on how to park a car.
13. "Have you read the newspaper today?" "Not yet."
14. "Have you ever had holidays in the country?" "Yes, twice."
15. We have been on holiday for ten days. Have you phoned your mother yet?
16. My brother has been taking music lessons for about a year already.

## Units 9–16 № 3

1. If John comes, ask him to wait for ten minutes.
2. When we come home, this programme will have already finished.
3. I was in Riga five years ago.
4. "A very interesting lecture about historical monuments starts at five o'clock. Would you like to join me? / Do you want to come with me?" "Frankly speaking, I am interested in art, so I was going to attend another lecture."
5. What a bad memory I have. I haven't returned my neighbour's tape-recorder yet.
6. "Pat, can you imagine Ida has never skated before!" "No, I can't."
7. "Have you ever spoken to him about/on this question?" "No, never."
8. "It seems it has been snowing for two days." "Even longer."
9. Louis will go for a walk if the weather is good/fine.
10. Tomorrow morning at eight o'clock I will be sleeping. Please, don't wake me up!
11. I saw Dick when he was in Moscow.
12. The children were sitting on the bench and listening to the story.
13. Owen has not finished his work yet.
14. I have not gone to see my parents for a month already.
15. "Have you finished the experiment yet?" "No, not yet."
16. Tom has been living in London since he was a child. He knows the city very well.

## Units 9–16 № 4

1. I'll give him this letter if I meet him.
2. This summer I'll be having a rest in the Baltics, if nothing prevents me from it.
3. In the evening George was having a rest / rested. He watched TV, then he read an interesting newspaper, and at half past ten he went to bed.
4. When I came to the station, my brother was waiting for me on the platform.
5. "Have you prepared for your credit-test?" "Yes."
6. "Have you ever been to Italy?" "Unfortunately, never."
7. "How many letters have you written to your relatives this year?" "It's a pity, I haven't written any letters yet."
8. Nick has been learning English since he was ten.

9. I'll call Jane as soon as I get home.
10. Jane weighs too much. She'll be having problems with her feet.
11. I talked with him about it when we met in the canteen.
12. While Kate was baking an apple-pie, her younger brother played the piano.
13. I have read this book twice.
14. We haven't met since the last party.
15. Tom has not run a marathon in the last few years.
16. It has been raining since early morning.

## Units 9–16 № 5

1. We'll inform you when the solution on your case/deal is received.
2. Peter eats too much sweet. I'm afraid, he'll be having problems with his teeth.
3. Yesterday I didn't have a spare minute to talk to Olga.
4. When I was going out, it started to rain.
5. "Have you already translated the texts?" "No, I'm still translating them."
6. "Have you ever been to France?" "Yes, several times."
7. I haven't seen this film yet, but I'm going to see it soon.
8. It has been raining since two (o'clock).
9. If I buy a new CD, I'll give it to you to listen to.
10. Anna has made this smart dress herself. She will be wearing it at Jane's birthday party.
11. Michael called (on) me when I was in the office.
12. I cut my finger when I was cooking the dinner.
13. "Where is Nina?" "She has gone on a hiking holiday."
14. "Is it the first time you've visited this museum?" "Yes."
15. I'm hungry as a wolf. I haven't eaten anything today.
16. "You look very tired." "Yes, I know, I have been playing tennis for nearly five hours."

## Units 9–16 № 6

1. I'm going to the country soon, so I'll phone you when I get back / come back / return / I'm back.
2. "I'm going / I'll go to the library at five (o'clock)." "It's useless / It's no use / It's no good. The library will be closed / will have been closed by this time."
3. "Two years ago Lori didn't work at/in the institute." "Did she work in an office?" "I think so."
4. I tried to soothe Freda when she was crying.
5. Unfortunately, I can't come/go to the exhibition with you as I haven't read / prepared for the seminar yet.
6. We have never had our own music studio.
7. I haven't been doing English for the past two months.
8. They have been operating the computer since two o'clock.
9. When I find out something new about the meeting, I'll phone you.
10. "I'll be going shopping today. I want to buy some fruit." "Can I get you anything?" "No, thanks."
11. Roy came/arrived home, had dinner, read a paper and started to do his English.
12. Tom was writing a letter to his mother when his mother phoned/called him.
13. "I know you left college last month. Have you already mapped out your future career?" "Unfortunately, not."
14. Oscar has lived in England for ten years. Now he is going to move to Australia.
15. It hasn't rained this week, and it's a pity. The weather is too hot.
16. "Why is it so quiet in the room?" "The thing is (that) Jack is reading. He has been reading since he arrived from the institute."

## Units 9–16 № 7

1. "At what time will you come home tomorrow?" "I don't know. I'll go home as soon as I have finished my work."
2. "What will you be doing at seven (o'clock) in the evening?" "I'll be watching 'The TV News'."

3. "Did you live and work in Kiev or in Minsk in 1986?" "In Kiev."
4. When I came in, I understood they were talking about me.
5. Jack grew a beard, but now he has shaved it off.
6. "What was the most interesting exhibition you have ever visited?" "Iliya Glazunov's."
7. "Have you stayed at your granny's this summer?" (The summer is not over yet). "Oh, yes. I enjoyed it a lot."
8. Viola has been driving since 16.
9. If Rose feels tired, she won't go anywhere in the evening.
10. "Are you going to type a new text this evening?" "No, I think I'll put it off till morning. I'll be typing it from 9 till 11 a. m."
11. When I arrived at the railway station, I went to the booking-office/ticket window and bought a ticket.
12. When I went out, it was still raining.
13. "You remember we are going on a picnic. Have you made up a basket for food?" "Yes, it's full."
14. I've heard about this poet; he wrote many poems during his life.
15. I haven't played tennis this week.
16. "Have you listened to the radio 'Maximum' today?" "Yes, I've been listening to it since morning."

## Units 9–16 № 8

1. As soon as he finishes his studies, he will go to visit his friends.
2. I'll be listening to this play on the radio tomorrow at three (o'clock) in the afternoon.
3. "How many times were you at the Institute last week?" "Every day except Wednesday. I attended almost all lectures."
4. I was looking for Brent all day yesterday.
5. "When did you come to see me last?" "I can't remember, but I haven't been at your house for a long time."
6. "How many plays by Shakespeare have you read?" "More than ten."
7. I have met many old friends of mine in the last few days.
8. "How long have you been drawing this picture?" "More than a month."
9. I'll call you when / as soon as I arrive.
10. I'll have done / finished the work by the time she comes.
11. Richard went out of the hotel, got a taxi and went to the theatre.
12. Yesterday at this time I was playing the guitar.
13. "Haven't you seen my pen? I can't find it anywhere." "Unfortunately, not."
14. "Have you ever been to America?" "No, I've never been there."
15. I'm on holiday. I am too lazy to write letters and I have made five telephone calls today.
16. Bob hasn't been going out on dates this month and he is very upset about it.

## Units 9–16 № 9

1. If the weather is fine, they'll be able to play football in the afternoon.
2. I'll be having an appointment at the dentist's / I'll be at my dentist appointment at four (o'clock) tomorrow.
3. Last year we studied English very hard and we improved it.
4. Ray was looking through his family album when I came in / entered.
5. "Are you ready? Have you prepared a dialogue?" the teacher asked. "Not yet."
6. "Is it the first time you've come to their concert?" "Yes. I have never been to their concert before."
7. "Has it stopped snowing yet?" "No, it is still snowing." ("Already" means you're surprised it snowed for only a short time).
8. "How long has Mary been cooking/preparing/making dinner?" "For nearly an hour."
9. If you go to Tver by train, it'll take you two hours.
10. I'll be watching TV at this time tomorrow.
11. Last winter I often worked at the library.
12. Bill was having his science class from 9 till 10.30 yesterday.
13. "Shall I write the invitations?" "I've already written them."
14. "When did you see Vivian last?" "I haven't seen her for about/nearly two years."
15. "Have you bought some/any new furniture this year?" "No, I haven't bought it yet, but I'm going to do it."
16. "How long have you been taking piano lessons, Ted?" "Since last year."

## Units 9–16 № 10

1. When I buy a computer, I'll play different games.
2. I will still be working if you come at seven o'clock.
3. I was at the theatre yesterday and I met a lot of acquaintances of mine there.
4. Willy was writing a composition at nine o'clock in the morning the day before yesterday.
5. They went away after lunch and have just returned.
6. I've left my watch at home. This is the third time it happened.
7. Last year I played football a lot, but this year I've played it little.
8. Nick has already been studying at this college for three years.
9. I'll call you when I'm back.
10. Sam will be playing tennis from three to five (o'clock) tomorrow.
11. Last year I went to the theatre every month.
12. I came home early, was having a rest from five to six (o'clock), and then I worked all evening.
13. The film has just finished, and I can go for a walk.
14. I haven't seen him for ages.
15. I have not eaten pears yet this summer.
16. "What have you been doing here since early morning?" "I've been preparing for the examination."

## 4.2.3 Units 17–24 № 1

1. Ann and I have known each other since childhood.
2. "Tom is married." "How long has he been married?" "I think for two years."
3. "How long is it since we met last?" "I think more than a year."
4. "Have you ever made such a programme?" "No, never."
5. Mr N. has never worked at the supermarket.
6. Yesterday Henry bought a new watch because he had lost his old one.
7. I had been watching TV for two hours when he came.
8. "How much money have you got?" "I have got only five roubles."
9. Tom's eyes hurt. He has been repairing his computer the whole evening.
10. "Jim has finished developing a computer programme." "How long has he been working on it?" "About a week."
11. "How long is it since you stayed in hospital?" "A couple of weeks."
12. "Why did you cry out not long ago?" "I saw a big fat rat."
13. Mary bought a computer the day before yesterday. She has just set it up.
14. It had stopped raining before we went to the pond.
15. It had been snowing for three hours, when I came out.
16. "Do you have any job? / Have you got any job? / Have you a job?" "Oh, yes. I'm in design."

## Units 17–24 № 2

1. "Mark has been reading since seven (o'clock)." "Really?"
2. My car broke down, but I have also fixed it quickly this very week. I haven't driven it only for two days.
3. I have known John for three years.
4. "When did it happen?" "Last year. Oh, yes, I remember, Ivan retired in March."
5. "How did you find it out?" "Quite by chance."
6. George had given an introductory talk / lecture before he started to answer the questions.
7. Ann had been reading for three hours already when her mother came back home.
8. "Why didn't you answer my phone call yesterday?" "I was too busy. I was having guests. I don't have them often."
9. "Tom, you have been talking on the phone too long. Don't you think so?" "I think so. I'm finishing."
10. "Lucy is in a good mood / in high spirits, isn't she?" "Yes, she has been at the disco all evening."
11. Bob's brother has had problems with his French since March.
12. "How many poems did R. Sheridan write?" "In fact, it's difficult to say."
13. I wrote a letter last week and now I have got / received an answer.
14. Jack had lived in Manchester before he went to college.

15. We came to the theatre late yesterday, when the play had already started, and Denny had been waiting for us for half an hour.
16. I caught a cold because when it was raining, I hadn't/didn't have an umbrella on/about me.

## Units 17–24 № 3

1. The cat has been walking along the rails for an hour.
2. My brother has studied very hard all year round and he passed his exams very well.
3. "How long have you had extra maths classes?" "For a year."
4. I have taken a few photographs of my fellow students.
5. We met in a sport(s) camp two years ago and I haven't seen Helen since then.
6. John had come from a shop before he had lunch.
7. Nina had been writing a composition for two hours when her girl-friend phoned her.
8. Anna has hair of shining gold.
9. My grandfather/granddad has caught a cold. He worked when it was very cold.
10. I haven't had your address since you moved to Sochi. Will you tell me it?
11. Alan wonders how long I have been working as an architect in Moscow.
12. "I have watched two films on TV today." "Really?"
13. "My friend has invented an interesting device." "It's great!"
14. I had visited Boris before I went away on holiday.
15. Ann had been reading a magazine for an hour, before her boy-friend brought her some medicine.
16. Nick has many outstanding gifts.

## Units 17–24 № 4

1. I have lived / have been living in Moscow all my life.
2. I have known Bert since last year.
3. I have met many familiar people in the last few days.
4. Dennis wrote this letter to his parents yesterday.
5. When I returned home, Peter was already there.
6. My friends were very tired, because they had worked hard all week.
7. I had been taking pictures/photographs of my friends for a week before my camera stopped working.
8. Maria has got a very good memory.
9. "How long have you been teaching children?" "For 20 years already."
10. David has been looking for his wallet since morning and he can't remember where he took it out last.
11. Liz has played tennis for half a year already.
12. When Bob came home from work his sister was having dinner alone.
13. I looked at him and guessed/understood what the matter was.
14. Looking at his beard it was clear what he had had for breakfast.
15. Charles and Hilda went swimming. They had been swimming for an hour when it started to rain.
16. Arlen's face has a deep imprint of suffering.

## Units 17–24 № 5

1. I have been studying here since five o'clock.
2. Brian has been (staying) in Moscow since August.
3. It would be hard for you to recognize our flat. We have repaired it since you visited us last / your last visit.
4. I got / received / They offered me an interesting job last year.
5. "The window's very clean. Have you washed it?" "Yes, I did it yesterday."
6. I had read the book before Clint came.
7. When Pete came back from the forest, he looked very tired. He had been looking for the right road for two hours as he got lost. / He got lost and he had been looking for the right road for two hours.
8. Laura can't come to the cinema with you because she doesn't have a ticket.
9. We haven't heard about Eric since he moved to Paris with his parents.
10. "How long have you been in London?" "I arrived a week ago, but I have been staying at this hotel for five days."
11. "How long is it since you met your fellow students?" "It's ages since I met them."

12. "Dick has just switched off / put off / turned off the TV set." "Oh, good!"
13. Margaret has been a teacher for many years. Last year she retired.
14. We got to a wonderful party when it had already begun.
15. I had been playing tennis for an hour when I was called to the phone / when somebody asked for me on the phone.
16. "Would you like to have a drink?" "With pleasure."

## Units 17–24 № 6

1. Helen has been learning Spanish since she was seven.
2. We have been living in the centre of Moscow since my birthday.
3. "How long have you been waiting for me?" "Since seven o'clock."
4. My uncle bought his car a year ago and now he has sold it.
5. I have learnt all the poems from this copybook.
6. We came to the shop after it had already closed.
7. It had been raining for a long time before it stopped and I went shopping.
8. Chuck had a beard a few years ago.
9. Alvin has eaten all the sweets. The box is empty.
10. Bert has been ill all week.
11. "How long it is since the concert (has) started?" "(It has been on) since five o'clock."
12. It all happened the day before yesterday.
13. When Elmer came to the cinema, the film was about to start.
14. Barry had phoned Ann many times before she answered.
15. On the way to the airport, my friend had been telling me everything about my holiday destination, so that I could imagine that small town quite well.
16. "Excuse me, can I have a look at your baby?" "Certainly."

## Units 17–24 № 7

1. "How many pages from this book have you read yet?" "I have read all of it / the entire book."
2. Tanya has been preparing for her talk/report since eleven o'clock.
3. George hasn't been doing anything for a week. / He has been doing nothing all week.
4. I have been at this college for two years.
5. The Petros lived in Moscow when they got married.
6. The delegation of English doctors had arrived in Moscow before the conference started.
7. We had been preparing the meeting for three days before it started.
8. "Why are you so sad/upset? Are you in trouble?" "I've got (a) toothache."
9. My father is full of impressions. He has been travelling around Europe for two weeks.
10. "Have you been delivering the food to the supermarket for a long time?" "Nearly a month."
11. She has been at her grandmother's since last Monday.
12. "When were you there last time?" "A month ago."
13. My mother has cooked tomato soup today.
14. They had sold their flat before the prices for property increased.
15. I had been reading critical issues about the/this film before I went to the cinema with my friends.
16. My friend, whose name is Jack / Jack by name, had a headache, because he had been watching TV for ten hours.

## Units 17–24 № 8

1. Bob is embarrassed; he has spent all his money.
2. "How long have you been eating so much sweet?" "Since childhood."
3. "When did you put on (this) weight?" "Last winter. I broke my leg."
4. Larry has learned to drive very well. Now he drives as / is a professional.
5. Rita has been ill recently.
6. Peter had read the book up to the end before his brother came home.
7. Tim had been listening to the record-player for nearly an hour before he turned it off.
8. Henry had a fortune. He inherited it.
9. "Where is Ann?" "She has gone shopping."

10. Mary hasn't met her best friend Ida for a month. When the girls met, Mary invited Ida to her house/place to have a chat.
11. I have been doing this sum for two hours.
12. Greg has arranged to meet with Jane.
13. "When did you get my last letter?" "A week ago."
14. The sculptor had made the statue a year before the exhibition opened.
15. Oleg had been working in Moscow for seven years before he moved to another town.
16. Ben told me that he had had a discussion with the manager of the firm already.

## Units 17–24 № 9

1. "Have you signed the contract?" "Yes, I have."
2. I have been reading this book for a month. It is a very sad book.
3. "How long is it since you were to Trafalgar Square?" "Three years."
4. David has watched TV too much this week.
5. "When did you give up smoking?" "Two years ago."
6. They had moved to Kiev before their son became a student.
7. We had been discussing our project for five hours when the bell rang.
8. I am very hungry. I haven't had a meal for the last five hours.
9. "Have you got the tickets for the match?" "Yes, I've bought them already."
10. Every book in this library is very interesting. It seems to me, I haven't read any new book since the beginning of the year.
11. "My brother knows about your problems." "And how long has he known about them?" "For a fortnight (for two weeks / for a couple of weeks)."
12. "Michael has taken/passed a driving test." "Congratulations!"
13. Boris was talking in such a loud voice that we got scared / frightened.
14. Bob and Alan had had breakfast before they left for the railway station.
15. The children had been telling terrible stories for half an hour when the teacher came into the classroom.
16. "Bertha has a wonderful smile!" "Indeed/Really?"

## Units 17–24 № 10

1. "How long have you been watching your weight?" "For two years. It is extremely difficult."
2. "Natasha can drive (a car)." "How long has she been driving (a car)?" "For about a year. / Nearly a year."
3. "How long is it since you finished college?" "Two years."
4. When I came to the station my brother was already waiting for me.
5. "Daniel has never smoked." "Really?"
6. When Elmer came/arrived, all his family had already gone to bed.
7. Gloria was very frightened. She had been watching a thriller on TV.
8. "Would you like (to have) a cup of tea?" "I'd love to."
9. The man has been walking in the park since 12 o'clock.
10. It has been snowing for two hours already.
11. Hurry up, please, we have been waiting for you for an hour.
12. "We haven't seen much of you lately." "No, I've been away on holiday."
13. When my friend called, I was having a bath.
14. Leo said (that) he had already had a cut.
15. Irene passed all her exams. She had been preparing for them for nearly a month.
16. I can't open the door. I haven't got the/a key.

## 4.2.4 Units 25–32 № 1

1. People used to think that the Earth isn't round.
2. "Can Tina drive?" "No, she is too young."
3. Alex worked hard, but he wasn't able to finish the work in time. He couldn't have finished that work in time by himself; he had too little time.
4. Mr Ben knew her when she was a child. Jane must be twenty by now.

5. "Where is Bob?" "He may/might be solving/doing his crossword."
6. "What shall we do this evening? / What are we going to do this evening?" "We may/might go to the cinema."
7. "Can you help me (to) do this exercise?" "Yes, certainly."
8. You must send the letter immediately.
9. Nadia used to live in Petersburg and now she lives in Moscow.
10. I had no good dictionary, so I wasn't able to translate this article properly.
11. "Why didn't you take part in the competitions? You could/would have won / You may/might have won the main prize." "I was too busy."
12. Nick must have forgotten his promise. There was no call.
13. Fedya and Egor may/might have done this urgent work. Nobody bothers them any longer.
14. In the back of beyond we may/might as well watch TV. There is nothing else to do.
15. "Do you think I could operate the computer?" "There's no doubt about it."
16. You must be (at) home by 11 o'clock. Your mother will be phoning.

## Units 25–32 № 2

1. Now this football player doesn't play as well as he used to.
2. Sergey could read French books after he had been learning the French language for a year.
3. If you are not busy this evening, Marina, we could go to the theatre.
4. I must have left my textbook at the institute. I can't find it anywhere.
5. The letter might have been received yesterday or the day before yesterday.
6. "What weather are we going to have today?" "It may be snowing."
7. "Could you help me (to) translate an article from Russian into English?" "Yes, of course."
8. Phil doesn't like to get up early, but he must, because classes start at eight o'clock a. m.
9. They used to live in the village, but they have moved to town / the city this year.
10. Jeff could swim well when he was young.
11. You couldn't have asked the manager about another job. He was away on business.
12. "They can't be waiting for you at such a late hour." "It's improbable."
13. "Where is Ann?" "She is in the kitchen. She might be making the salad."
14. You might meet Emma on the way home. She isn't at work.
15. Den, could you try and persuade Alice to change her mind?" "Of course, I'll try."
16. The bus didn't arrive/come, and we had to walk.

## Units 25–32 № 3

1. The bridge used to be here but there isn't any now.
2. "Were you able to read this book before you returned it to the library?" "Unfortunately, not."
3. Ben wasn't hungry / wanted to eat nothing, but he could have had a bite.
4. Adam can't be sitting in the garden at the moment because it is raining.
5. "Why didn't Fred call me?" "He may/might have forgotten."
6. Judy may not visit him: she herself is ill/sick.
7. "Can you drive faster now? I'm afraid to miss / to be late for the train." "I'll try."
8. My car has broken down and now I must / have to buy some new parts for it.
9. Can you see that building? It's a night club, but five years ago it used to be a factory.
10. If Martin tried, he could do it. / If Martin had tried, he could have done it.
11. Jack got a taxi, but he could have walked as well.
12. The boxes must have been damaged during transportation; something is leaking.
13. Hugo might have come to the lecture if he had not been/were not ill that day.
14. "What make of computer are you going to buy?" "I may/might buy the latest Microsoft model."
15. "I'm sorry I'm late. I had to wait for a bus long and I'm so cold." "Can I get you a cup of tea?" "Yes, please."
16. You don't have to go to the party; it has been cancelled.

## Units 25–32 № 4

1. Eddy used to visit his parents every weekend, but now he doesn't visit them even on holidays.
2. If you get inside, you will be able to smell it.
3. Ernest and Jacob could play tennis on Tuesday evening because the gym/sporthall/ground will be available.

4. You have been studying English for ten years already. You can't but know it very well.
5. Andrew might be at the theatre. He likes to go there (to the theatre) on weekends.
6. The Kiselevs might as well visit Moscow this summer. They have a long holiday.
7. "Could I invite you for a dance?" "Of course. I like waltz."
8. I haven't got this book, so I have to go to the library.
9. The Orlovs used to live in a communal flat, but now they bought a flat.
10. Ann could see this beautiful green forest from her window every day.
11. Vladimir used to speak English when he was a boy / as a boy.
12. Simon could have stayed for weeks here. His numerous friends invited/asked him to stay with them.
13. I'll give Ralph my notes of the lecture, which he missed. It might help him understand it better.
14. "What prize will you get if you win the competition?" "I might get a cup."
15. "Toby, could you finish the paper next week?" "I suppose so."
16. My sister must take the exam tomorrow, and my friend passed it yesterday.

## Units 25–32 № 5

1. We used to go fishing early in the morning while on holiday.
2. I can play football, but I'm not able to play it now. I feel bad.
3. I think you could give a little more attention to spelling.
4. We must go to the South no later than October to conduct the experiments.
5. "Where is Tony?" "I'm not sure, but he might be sunbathing."
6. "How do I look in this dress?" "You look very nice in it. You may wear it at the party."
7. "Would you like a piece of cake?" "I'd love to taste one."
8. I must wear a suit to school, but I don't like it.
9. Ann used to eat three ice creams a day in the summer.
10. "You can see this picture now. If you like it, we'll sell it to you." "Yes, of course."
11. "When are we going to celebrate this holiday?" "We could celebrate it on Sunday."
12. Nick, you've swum in the (swimming) pool only 15 minutes. You can't be tired so soon.
13. "Could you tell me what time it is now?" "8.45. David might be at work already."
14. Sally might get here in time, but I can't be sure.
15. "Roger, would you like something to eat?" "Yes, please."
16. We must work like anything to finish the project on time.

## Units 25–32 № 6

1. Sally used to play the piano but now she plays the guitar.
2. Roy was able to pass the exam successfully; he was well prepared.
3. "Silvia, what shall we do tonight?" "We could go skating."
4. "You have been reading a book since three o'clock. You must be tired." "Yes, sure."
5. Steve might not know Ann's address since she moved to a new place not long ago.
6. "In your lifetime you may see many changes." "I hope so."
7. "Could you lend me some money?" "Sure I can."
8. You don't have much time left. You have to hurry up.
9. Ann is sociable now, but she used to be shy.
10. "Can you lift this suitcase?" "No, it's too heavy."
11. "What are we going to do tomorrow morning?" "We could go fishing."
12. Sara didn't know the poem ten minutes ago. She can't have learned it for such a short time.
13. I can't find my key. I might have lost it.
14. "What are you going to do tomorrow at seven in the morning?" "I may/might be sleeping at this time."
15. "Can I help you with your luggage?" "No, thank you."
16. I'm going to participate in a chess competition soon. I have to prepare for it.

## Units 25–32 № 7

1. Sergey used be kind and fair, but he is quite different in character now.
2. Tim is not able to remember the lectures even for a couple of days.
3. "What shall we do this evening?" "We could go to the Chinese restaurant."

4. You have been playing the guitar since five o'clock and you must be very tired.
5. Peter isn't here. He might be having a meeting with his fellow-students of the same year in another lecture-room.
6. I might go to the country this summer.
7. "Hello, I've got a free / an extra ticket for the cinema. Would you like to come with me?" "I'd love to."
8. I had to prepare for the lecture yesterday.
9. Patrick used to study very little. He has always been a lazy-bones/lazy.
10. "Could you feel her pulse?" "Sure. Don't worry. The girl is all right."
11. I wonder how she can work so long? I wouldn't be able to work so much / I couldn't do it.
12. Leonard must have already seen this picture more than once. He is talking so much about it.
13. "Mary hasn't come to the disco. I wonder, why?" "She might not have found it."
14. "Do you think Peter will learn a new song?" "He might learn it."
15. "Could you tell me how to get to the nearest bus-stop?" "It's just round the corner."
16. "I have to take the dog out for a walk every day." "It's normal."

## Units 25–32 № 8

1. James used to have a pub, but he has lost his licence and he is no longer permitted to sell alcoholic drinks.
2. Steve was not yet able to write. He was only three.
3. "Why did you decide / make up your mind to become a volleyball player? You could have decided to become a basketball player with your height." "It happened due to the circumstances."
4. You have not had anything to eat since morning. You must be hungry.
5. "How did the robbery happen?" "Someone might have forgotten to lock the door." (= Perhaps someone forgot it).
6. Mary might finish the translation of the article next week.
7. "Edward would like to know more about this hotel. Could you give him the information?" "Sure."
8. I mustn't walk with my dog so long today but must spend more time on the preparation for my classes.
9. The girl used to be a flight attendant (Am.) / an air-hostess (Br.) but now she is a journalist.
10. "Don't you remember where we met each other?" "No. I can't remember."
11. "Why did you leave for Paris by train? You could have flown there." "You know, I missed the plane."
12. I cannot be waiting for Arnold for an hour. (I have not got time). He mustn't have been late.
13. "Will Dora be able to keep a promise?" "I'm not sure but I think she may keep it."
14. "What are you going to wear for the party?" "I'm not sure but I might wear a red dress."
15. "Do you think the students of the Academy could use their library for free / free of charge?" "I think so."
16. I had to go to (see) the dentist yesterday (Br.). / I had to go see the dentist yesterday. (Am).

## Units 25–32 № 9

1. Earlier Tom used to have / had a good job, but now he hasn't got any.
2. Barry couldn't help me because he couldn't speak German.
3. I prepared my talk only last night, but I could have finished it earlier.
4. "You mustn't behave so absurdly/ridiculously. Aren't you ill?" "No, I'm fine."
5. Curt might not be at work today. I understood yesterday that he was very ill.
6. John lost his father last month. He might need my advice.
7. "Where could you advise me to go on holiday?" "I'm not sure, but you may go to Spain."
8. "I must see the patient first", said the doctor.
9. Adrian used to dance a lot in his youth.
10. Olga told me that she was able to swim even at the age of three. Now she is a wonderful sports woman.
11. I wanted Mr X. to help me (to) interpret a difficult French text. I understand Peter couldn't have interpreted it (because his French was poor).
12. Tom must have stayed with Bill in Belfast (otherwise he would have answered my call).
13. George may know many people from this city. You may ask him to help you.
14. "Does Colin like coffee?" "Yes, he does. I think he may have it for breakfast."
15. "Could we go to see Max as we have not got anything else to do?" "Why not?"
16. Winter is coming. Felix has to buy a coat today.

## Units 25–32 № 10

1. Now I translate articles in the evening, but I used to do it in the morning in my younger years.
2. “Can you drive?” “No, not yet.”
3. When Boris went to Moscow a few years ago, he wanted to visit the Tretyakov Gallery. Later he found out it was closed for repairs. He couldn’t have visited it anyway.
4. I can’t have so much money left. / I couldn’t have spent so little money.
5. “Do you think, Ida might go to the cinema because she has got nothing else to do?” “I’m not sure, but she might have gone.”
6. Don’t come to see me at three o’clock; I might not be (at) home yet.
7. “May I pet your cat?” “I don’t advise you to do that; it’s very aggressive with strangers.”
8. My TV set (has) got broken and now I have to go to my neighbours to see the news (programme).
9. Now he comes home at nine o’clock in the evening, but he used to come at 12 p.m.
10. “Were you able to do this work without my help?” “I don’t think so.”
11. Helen wanted to have a drive in the country, but when she arrived there the car was broken down, so she couldn’t have driven anyway.
12. Ruth can’t have done it herself.
13. I’m not sure, but it might be raining now. Can you see those dark clouds?
14. I don’t like these shoes very much, but all the same, I may buy them: I need something to wear.
15. “Tomorrow we are going to discuss this problem and we need an independent expert. Could you help us, please?” “I’ll do my best.”
16. “Do you think we must reduce the staff?” “I think so, our firm is terribly overstaffed.”

## 4.2.5 Units 33–40 № 1

1. You needn’t go to the station, Peter will give you a lift.
2. Tom should take exercise (Br.) / exercise (Am.) every morning.
3. It is natural that Jill should come to see us. We all love her.
4. If you joined me today, we could go out somewhere.
5. If I knew his telephone number, I would certainly call him.
6. If I had seen this film at the cinema before, I wouldn’t have bought its videocassette.
7. I wish it would stop snowing.
8. Put your coat on in case it rains.
9. Mary has been fired because of you. You must help her with a job now.
10. You were in / have been to London. You should have taken pictures of the Parliament building and Buckingham Palace.
11. Robert insisted (that) I should buy this dress.
12. I would be very grateful if you would send me my book as soon as possible.
13. I wish the buses ran more often.
14. I could have helped you if you had told me about your problem.
15. I wish the police would catch the terrorists at once. There would be fewer victims or there wouldn’t be any at all.
16. I want to learn this poem in case I am asked to recite it in class.

## Units 33–40 № 2

1. You mustn’t cross the street at the red light.
2. I think yesterday’s excursion was great. You should have come/gone with us.
3. If you meet Nick, you should invite him to the club.
4. The boss would be very grateful if you would have negotiations with our partners.
5. I wish it were summer now.
6. If Tanya hadn’t been ill, she would have been at the party.
7. I wish they would take part in the competition.
8. I’ll leave the money on the table in case he calls in while I’m away.
9. John had been preparing for the meeting a whole day but it was cancelled. He needn’t have hurried.
10. The director should be more polite and careful/attentive to the others.
11. The chief engineer suggested that all the proposals should be discussed.
12. I’m sure you would understand the situation if I explained it to you.

- I wish I had more friends.
- If you had missed that opportunity to study Spanish, you would have regretted it.
- I wish Mary would never say/utter these silly words; they may bring a divorce.
- I cooked the dinner in case my son wishes to visit me / would like to call on me.

## Units 33–40 № 3

- You mustn't have come so early. Everybody is still asleep.
- You shouldn't have gone for a walk so late yesterday.
- Don't worry. If you should see Kostya just soothe him before the operation.
- I would be very grateful if you could help me (to) repair/fix my car.
- I wish I knew where they lived.
- If I had not phoned Nina, she would have gone alone.
- I wish I would have more spare time.
- I left Nick my address in case he wanted to write to me.
- I don't know why Fedor got up so early. His train leaves at 12. He needn't have got up so early.
- We shouldn't have eaten so much ice cream yesterday. Now we've got a cold.
- It's strange he should behave like that. It's foreign to him.
- If we did not invite David to the party, he would feel hurt.
- I wish I had much money and many friends.
- If I had seen Andrew yesterday, I might have got a good consultation.
- I wish he would study better.
- "Can you give my jacket to the dry cleaner's in case you are there/if you happen to be there?" "Of course."

## Units 33–40 № 4

- He doesn't need to go to the institute tomorrow.
- Tom, I think you should go to / go to see / the doctor. You need to change your diet.
- "Do you think Mary will pass the exam?" "She should. She is very good at history."
- "Where would you go to if you won a tour/trip?" "To England."
- I wish Zahar helped me (to) do this work.
- I wish I hadn't come here. It is so noisy and boring here.
- I wish I would play the guitar much better.
- In case you don't like your new job you may leave.
- I needn't have visited the meeting but I decided to go.
- Max had already repaired/fixed his car, so we should take advantage of his kindness.
- "If they should come to the meeting, can you talk to them about this urgent matter?" "Certainly."
- "What would you do if you lost a lot of money?" "I would get frustrated."
- I wish there were much more snow this year.
- He wouldn't have caught a cold if he had put on a warm coat.
- I wish this shop would open as soon as possible.
- "Could you buy this medicine if / in case you are in the drugstore / at the pharmacy / at the chemist's today?" "I will."

## Units 33–40 № 5

- I have much money and I don't need to earn more (money).
- Boris, you should go to the park. It's very beautiful there.
- "I don't think you'll get home from work earlier than I, but if you should come earlier, could you meet me near the metro station?" "Sure."
- If the rain stopped, we would continue our match.
- I wish this music stopped at last.
- I wish I hadn't stayed there for such a long time / for so long.
- I wish the administration of the theatre wouldn't cancel the play.
- I'm going to take an umbrella in case it rains.
- You needn't be in a hurry. There won't be any classes.

10. This watch is too much slow. I shouldn't have bought such an old model.
11. You should phone the police immediately if you see anything suspicious. You needn't wait for me.
12. If Nick's girl-friend knew his home address, she wouldn't tell anyone where he lives.
13. I wish they visited me.
14. I wish I had read more books in the summer.
15. I wish we wouldn't discuss the matter in detail.
16. I gave my telephone number to Olga in case she wanted to find me.

## Units 33–40 № 6

1. I didn't need to participate in the meeting, so I didn't go to Pushkin Square.
2. Ann, I went to the Tretyakov Gallery last week. You should go there too.
3. It is very important that Volodya should be at the lecture. He is going to take an exam.
4. "What would you choose if you had a chance to be a policeman or an army officer? / What would you do if you had a chance to choose to be a policeman or an army officer?" "I always wished to be a pilot."
5. John would travel if he had a lot of money and time.
6. I wish I had rung Tim up yesterday. I would have met him in the morning.
7. I wish you would learn English sooner.
8. We'll come a bit earlier in case Oleg is waiting for us.
9. We must hurry. The match starts in five minutes.
10. "Do you think I shouldn't go to see Klava after that accident?" "But yes. Let's go to see her together."
11. The foreman demanded that the pupils should do the work immediately.
12. If my brother had time now, he would help them.
13. Jack would eat if he had some food.
14. If I had gone to the beach the previous evening, I would have seen my friends there.
15. He didn't use to go fishing alone when he came to the village on holiday.
16. My friend brings/takes some chocolate with him in case he is hungry.

## Units 33–40 № 7

1. If you want to be in good shape/fit, you needn't eat so much.
2. You should translate this article from Russian into English.
3. "Should I get into trouble, could you take care of my children?" "Don't worry, please! I'll always give a helping hand."
4. "What would you do if somebody invited you to the theatre one day?" "I would take the invitation."
5. I wish my house were not so small.
6. If Oleg had repaired his car, he could have gone to be country house yesterday.
7. Andrew said (that) he would come home soon after the rehearsal.
8. Alex is a bit strange: he always wears two watches in case one of them is lost.
9. You must know the traffic regulations and observe them.
10. You should visit them and see their new flat.
11. Olga insisted that we should be in London next week.
12. If you began to take exercise (Br.) / exercise (Am.), you would become stronger and healthier.
13. If I were taller, I would play basketball.
14. If I had known you were in New York during the tour of our orchestra, our timpanist would have had the one dubbing his part.
15. I wish Peter would come now. I have no time to wait for him any longer.
16. In case of gross misconduct the company dismisses its employees.

## Units 33–40 № 8

1. Nina needn't hurry up for her job. Today it begins later than usual.
2. I should go to my aunt's after the lessons/classes. She will be waiting for me.
3. Should you know something about the murder, please report it to the police.
4. If you went there by tube I would be surprised.
5. I wish I spoke English very well (better).

6. I wish he had been at college that week.
7. Masha said she would be busy on Friday.
8. I would call you in case we didn't see each other at work.
9. Thank you for the help but you needn't have done the flat. I was going to do it later.
10. Felix shouldn't have bought this old car. It breaks down every day.
11. It's funny that he should sing this song. It's not for his voice.
12. "Shall I speak to our sponsor?" "Yes, please, if you would."
13. If I could fly, I would go all over the world.
14. I wish I had bought that ancient book yesterday when I had some money on me.
15. I wish my friend would give up smoking.
16. In case of an earthquake leave your house and move to a safe place immediately.

## Units 33–40 № 9

1. Erik needn't have been in a hurry to the conference, it started later than he thought.
2. "Have you ever listened to Bob Dylan?" "No." "You should listen to him."
3. "Michael, should you see a videotape of a new fantastic film, could you buy it for me?" "Sure. Give me 50 roubles."
4. If I left at three o'clock, I would catch the train. (refers to the future)
5. I'm sick and tired of rain. I wish it were/was sunny at last.
6. After a month trip about the north I wish I had had a lot of apples, then I would have eaten them up. (refers to the past)
7. I wish the girls would cook something to eat.
8. He will be able to take milk in case he needs a drink / to drink sth.
9. I bought two tickets for/to the theatre for my friend. In the morning before work I must drop in to her place and give the tickets to her.
10. I don't think we should ski. Yesterday Brent was running a temperature.
11. It is strange that you should drink so much coffee in the evening. You usually have tea.
12. If I won the English language Olympiad, I would go to London. (refers to the future)
13. If I were not so busy I would meet you. (refers to the future)
14. I wish I hadn't made so many mistakes.
15. I wish it would not be so windy tomorrow.
16. I won't open the window in case a strong wind blows.

## Units 33–40 № 10

1. You don't need to go to college on weekends.
2. He shouldn't go out without the doctor's permission.
3. It is important that the scientists should insist on continuing the experiment.
4. I would be very grateful to you if you would give me your lecture notes for a couple of days.
5. If I didn't live so far away, I'd come to see you every day.
6. If Nick had parked his car in a proper place, he wouldn't have had to pay a fine.
7. I wish you would go to London this summer.
8. I've bought two tickets for the theatre in case Tanya wants to come with me.
9. You are on the plane. You are not allowed to smoke. / You must not smoke on board the plane.
10. You ought to / should have come and see your friend long ago.
11. I suggest that we should go to the cinema as we have a lot of spare time before the lecture.
12. I would come to your birthday, if I felt better.
13. I wish I knew Spanish.
14. I wish I hadn't dropped in conversation.
15. I wish our phone lines would be better.
16. In case my daughter runs a high temperature, I'll give her some medicine.

## 4.2.6 Units 41–48 № 1

1. You may take my dictionary unless you keep it too long.
2. The ancient city was destroyed 5000 years ago.
3. Inga showed me the article, which had been translated by her brother.

4. At the police station he was asked a lot of questions.
5. Vera is said to watch TV three hours a day.
6. I always have my hair cut in/at this hair dresser's.
7. Olga said (that) she would not buy a loose cut coat because it made her look fat.
8. Jim said (that) he had voted against all candidates.
9. I'll arrive home tomorrow by car, unless the road is slippery.
10. The discussion was interrupted by my uncle.
11. The bridge was being built across the Dnieper when we moved to Kiev.
12. The people were shown the tragedy of war.
13. The summer is expected to be sunny.
14. I have just had the washing machine installed in my new flat.
15. Tom said (that) he didn't understand Vera because she didn't speak distinctly.
16. Sergey said that his dog had been inoculated against rabies.

## Units 41–48 № 2

1. My grandfather sleeps with the window open unless it's really cold.
2. This TV set was made in Japan.
3. The rent for the house was paid regularly.
4. I was given good advice. I think I must follow it.
5. Vitaly is said to know Chinese very well.
6. "What is that noise from above?" "Oh, it is Ivanov who is having his second door installed in his flat at the moment."
7. Sergey said (that) he had taken the camera in order to make some photos.
8. The passer-by asked Ann the way / how to get to the main square.
9. Boris cannot finish (his) work in time, unless his sister helps him.
10. The new supermarket will be open(ed) next month.
11. The manager came/arrived at five o'clock. The plan was just being discussed/was under discussion exactly at this time.
12. I hate being delayed.
13. The founder of "Levis" is called/named Levi Strauss and he is thought to have earned his capital selling clothes to gold seekers (searchers).
14. We are having our car repainted at the moment.
15. Tom said (that) he was grateful to us for we had helped him (to) find a job.
16. The coach told me (that) my rival was very strong.

## Units 41–48 № 3

1. Ann hasn't got any hobbies — unless you call watching TV a hobby.
2. This book might be bought in any bookshop.
3. This question/point/issue is being discussed at the meeting now. / This matter is under discussion at the meeting now.
4. Many children are born in the world every day.
5. The Spanish Armada was considered to be invincible but it wasn't so at all.
6. Your car is very dirty. How often do you wash it? I think you should wash it. / It is necessary that you should have it washed.
7. My friend told me that he had arrived in Russia not long ago.
8. Judy said that her parents felt well.
9. Jack is absent-minded and always forgets to congratulate his relatives unless somebody reminds him about it.
10. Ted kept secret the fact that the book was written by his grandfather.
11. Many people were arrested during the nonsanctioned demonstration.
12. Mozart was born in 1756 in Salzburg.
13. Jim was said to know several Eastern languages.
14. Do you have the milk delivered to your home (place) or do you go to the shop to buy it?
15. My friend said (that) he would go to Canada in spring.
16. Tom said (that) he had unexpectedly achieved great success/progress in studying Spanish.

## Units 41–48 № 4

1. We'll be late for the concert, unless we hurry up.
2. Alan didn't even think (that) that job could be done by someone else.
3. The meeting was delayed for a week.
4. I was asked a lot of questions but I couldn't answer anything to them.
5. Christopher Columbus is considered to be the discoverer of America.
6. Did Tom pull out his tooth himself or did he have it pulled out?
7. Vera announced/said (that) she would have her birthday (the) next week.
8. Ann told us that she was going to learn to drive.
9. You can use my tape recorder as long as you need.
10. This article has been rewritten by my friend many a time.
11. "When was this message sent?" "I think a week ago."
12. "Were you given the new journal that has been published this week?" "No, it didn't reach me."
13. Let us go to the cinema tomorrow. The film is said to be interesting.
14. Barry has his shoes repaired in this workshop.
15. Tom said (that) he was going to a concert on Monday.
16. Monica said (that) John had quit / quitted his job.

8 41 84-14 21inB

## Units 41–48 № 5

1. I can't afford (to buy) this TV set unless I win a large sum of money.
2. This man should be arrested. He looks like a photorobot of the criminal.
3. This article has been translated recently.
4. My great-grandmother was born in 1900.
5. The Russian volleyball team is supposed to win the next Olympic Games.
6. Olga made her coat herself, but Stella had her jacket made at the tailor's.
7. Frank didn't know anything about my documents. He said (that) he hadn't seen them. I thought (that) they were lost / had been lost.
8. Bob told us / said that he had been playing tennis for four years already.
9. Unless "Spartak" footballers improve their game they're going to lose international matches.
10. Four houses were put on fire (arson) last night.
11. This stadium was attended by the fans every Sunday last year. Now it's on repairs.
12. Care was given the last chance to improve his material situation.
13. Steve is supposed to keep his money in a bank.
14. Tina had the floor in her room polished a week ago.
15. Paul said that he wouldn't be able to attend the seminar as he was going to see his grandmother.
16. The team manager said (that) he would pay a big premium to the players in case they became the League champions.

8 41 84-14 21inB

## Units 41–48 № 6

1. Helen will take the children out for a walk / go for a walk with the children, if it doesn't rain.
2. Maple trees should have been planted in the park last year, but, unfortunately, they weren't.
3. This question/point/issue was being discussed / was under discussion / when I entered the office.
4. I don't like being examined on trifles.
5. They are expected to get married very soon.
6. This magazine had the cover printed abroad.
7. Boris said he had already looked through those documents.
8. My friends announced they would go to the match, in which I was supposed to take part.
9. I shan't be able to swim in the lake if the weather doesn't become warmer / unless the weather becomes warmer.
10. Our trip must be cancelled because of bad weather.
11. "When was the stadium in Luzhniki built?" "I think in 1961."
12. Fiona was given an opportunity to get free tickets for the concert.
13. You are supposed to know that one is not allowed to go into the carriageway.

8 41 84-14 21inB

14. Derek had his luggage sent/taken to the station beforehand.  
15. Greg whispered to her (that) he was frightened when he was followed / was being followed by a tall man in black.  
16. He said (that) he had been working there for five years.

## Units 41–48 № 7

1. Unless I have some problems / If I haven't got any problems, I will go to the conservatoire.
2. My papers for the competition have been sent / were sent in time.
3. The children were well looked after while their mother stayed in hospital.
4. I was given a big sum of money to buy the furniture for the office.
5. According to atheists it is believed (that) people came from monkeys. / People are believed to have come from monkeys, according to atheists.
6. Michael had his staircase repaired yesterday.
7. My friend told me what adventures had happened to him in the summer.
8. Tom told us what an interesting tour to Vienna he had taken the previous month.
9. If / as long as an animal is well fed, it doesn't attack people.
10. The letter must be sent before the beginning of April.
11. The name of the street has been changed quite recently.
12. I was asked to write a critical article about this performance.
13. The child is expected to be born in May.
14. Lily had the walls of her room painted a month ago.
15. Flora said she was ill and wouldn't be able to visit the meeting the next day.
16. Diana said she had been playing tennis for two hours only and she wasn't tired yet.

## Units 41–48 № 8

1. You'll fail in Latin unless you work harder.
2. This bridge was built 20 years ago and now it must be reconstructed / put on reconstruction.
3. A swimming pool is being built in our district.
4. I remember my train being delayed during the journey.
5. Peter is said to live rather well in Penza.
6. We are having a new door with a code lock installed at the moment.
7. Carol said she would have been swimming for an hour by the time I came.
8. Bob said that if the weather were fine, he would play badminton with Greg outside.
9. Come at six p.m. unless I phone.
10. Money is sent to people in need by many charities.
11. Music has been called the universal language.
12. We were shown into the waiting room.
13. The shops are known to be open(ed) at nine o'clock in this district.
14. I had my car serviced last month.
15. Robert said he would meet Olga on Wednesday after six (o'clock) in the evening.
16. Jack said he knew the town very well and that he would be our guide.

## Units 41–48 № 9

1. You may use this flat as long as you need.
2. The inn will be open(ed) this summer.
3. The meeting was cancelled by Mr Brown yesterday.
4. Eva teaches English to advanced students only. English is taught by her only to advanced students.
5. This building is said to have been built more than 100 years ago.
6. "Has Bess made (sewed/sewn) this suit (by) herself?" "No, she had it sewed/sewn in the studio/fashion house."
7. I was told you had gone to the exhibition, I wish we had met / it's a pity we didn't meet (each other).
8. Tom told Ann he didn't like to play tennis.
9. I wouldn't be saying this unless I were/was sure of the facts.

10. Michael may be sent on a business trip in May.
11. All the flights were delayed due to / because of bad weather.
12. Eric was taught to make decisions quickly.
13. It was reported (that) A. Kurnikova had lost the competition. / A. Kurnikova was reported to have lost the competition.
14. He had his watch repaired yesterday at the watch-maker's.
15. My friend told me (that) his father was a carpenter.
16. Many people said (that) it was a good play but I didn't like it.

## Units 41–48 № 10

1. Providing (that) you want to be healthy, you should go in for sport / (take) exercise (Br.) regularly.
2. The paper has been cut by a knife to make some toys.
3. Marta was impressed/struck by the length of the building.
4. A. Shilov's paintings are shown at a gallery in Moscow.
5. Michael is said to be 15 (years old).
6. My grandmother had the dinner prepared by the time she came home.
7. Simon said he had bought the car for \$2000.
8. John said to me / told me (that) he had decided to go to London the next year.
9. Providing (that) you want to have some friends, you should be worthy of friendship.
10. The criminal was arrested for murder.
11. The tickets for the performance have been sold out in advance.
12. George was sent to the shop to get some bread.
13. The conference on space problems was said/considered to be very interesting.
14. Kate had the TV repaired last week.
15. Volodya said he had to be in the Underground half an hour ago/before.
16. John told us / said to us (that) he wouldn't be late for the meeting.

## 4.2.7 Units 49–56 № 1

1. “Where is the headquarters of the UN?” “In New York.”
2. “Do you know how many bank regions there are in the American Federal Reserve System?” “Unfortunately, not.”
3. “I thought (that) the increase of prices would be great/considerable.” “So did I.”
4. “You took part in the development of this project, didn't you?” “No, I didn't.”
5. We hoped to have finished developing this project by the end of the month, but we are still delayed due to / because of the plan changes.
6. “Have you decided what to prepare for the holiday/festive dinner?” “Sure.”
7. I felt uncomfortable and asked Lisa to shut the window.
8. Sergey hates going on (sea) voyages because of his seasickness.
9. “What was the reason for the American interference in the First World War?” “I think the murder of Mirbah, an ambassador.”
10. Adam enquired whether/if I was glad that I was investigating that intricate case.
11. “I didn't like how he had held those important talks for us.” “Neither / Nor did I.”
12. “Igor doesn't look like a criminal / doesn't seem to be a criminal, does he?” “No, he doesn't.”
13. Please stop interrupting me when I'm explaining to you how to translate it.
14. Ann refused to lend me any money.
15. As our chief doesn't allow us to smoke in the office, we don't do it.
16. I like mountaineering.

## Units 49–56 № 2

1. “Why did England disperse explosive devices called mines in the North Sea?” “I think against submarines.”
2. “Do you know what ‘a private deal’ means / what we mean by ‘a private deal’ / what is meant by ‘a private deal?’” “Yes, I know.”
3. “I have never been in such a terrible situation.” “Neither have I.”

4. "You like to listen to English songs, don't you?" "Of course I do."
5. The parents hoped that their son would avoid driving in the centre of town.
6. I don't know whether to go to the concert or not.
7. My mother suggested that I buy (Am.) / bought (Br.) a new watch as mine was either slow or faster and faster every day.
8. Vladimir wouldn't like to drive any more as he has been a witness of a terrible/awful accident/crash recently.
9. "How many centuries ago was Rome founded?" "I suppose, more than 30."
10. "Could you tell me whether you are going to advertise this product in Russia?" "Of course, we are."
11. "I couldn't escape the accident." "Neither could I. / Nor could I."
12. "The War in the Persian Gulf was started by Iraq, wasn't it?" "I think so."
13. "I think you should practise throwing the ball into the net", my coach told me one day."
14. My friend looked sad, I wouldn't dare (to) ask him what unpleasant thing happened to him.
15. Now we can really ask Charles to begin the experiment.
16. The film on TV was interesting, so I preferred to stay (at) home.

## **Units 49–56 № 3**

1. "What did the telegram contain, which was sent by the German Minister of Foreign Matters / Affairs Zimmerman to the ambassador in Mexico?" "I think there was a secret message in it."
2. "Could you tell me how many storeys there are in New York's Empire State Building?" "I think about a hundred."
3. "I don't like when I'm reminded of what I must do / have to do." "Neither do I. / Nor do I."
4. "The battle in the Tsusym Strait(s) was in 1904, wasn't it?" "Yes, it was."
5. I have imagined myself in terror taking the exams at the university recently.
6. We decided not to take Peter on the team because he is very lazy.
7. Boris persuaded me to go see (Am.) / to go to see (Br.) a new film by Steven Spielberg.
8. He didn't like to be in an unknown society.
9. "Who headed the uprising on the dethronement of Charles I?" "I can't remember."
10. "I wonder why Tom hasn't made a proposal to Ann." "Nobody knows it."
11. "Does Robert drink alcoholic drinks?" "I suppose not."
12. "Brian shouldn't break laws and not pay taxes, should he?" "No, he shouldn't."
13. Barbara has just avoided meeting with a bad accident.
14. We were asked how to get to the A.S. Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts.
15. I have some notes that I want you to look through.
16. Don was interested in the mystery/enigma of that phenomenon, but he didn't have enough money to study it. I would hate to have been in this situation..

## **Units 49–56 № 4**

1. "Who founded Moscow in 1147?" "Yuri Dolgoruky."
2. Peter asked me how long it would take to spread this advertisement / to advertise this thing.
3. "I can play chess. Can you?" "So can I."
4. "You have taken medicine, haven't you?" "No, I haven't."
5. Bill suggested cleaning up the terrible mess which was in their house.
6. My brother explained to me how to solve such sums/tasks.
7. "Let me introduce myself. I'm Mr Lee." "Glad to meet you."
8. "Would you mind helping me to catch the criminal alive?" "Of course."
9. "Who wishes / would like to listen to music?" "We all do/would."
10. She asked me whether/if I coped with work well.
11. "I want to sleep" "So do I." / "I'm sleepy." "So am I."
12. "He cut his hand, didn't he?" "Unfortunately, he did."
13. Let's postpone making a decision until we have more information.
14. Mary pretended to be sleeping.
15. I wouldn't recommend lying / recommend you to lie on the beach too long.
16. Ann likes staying alone. She never feels lonely.

**Units 49–56 № 5**

1. “Who invented the internal combustion engine?” “I know only one person — Rudolf Diesel.”
2. David asked us who our manager was.
3. “Has Sergey been invited to Olga’s birthday party?” “I guess so. / I think so.”
4. Don’t be upset no matter what happens, will you?
5. I think you should give up smoking or do it less frequently.
6. As I had forgotten to shut the window while I was leaving, thieves robbed the house.
7. He encouraged his daughter to start a new job.
8. The night was so nice that I preferred to walk.
9. Did the policeman perish / die while carrying out / executing / exercising his duties?
10. Elsie asked why I was staying (at) home in such beautiful weather.
11. “I like to ride a bicycle.” “Do you? But I don’t. I’m too lazy.”
12. “You didn’t like this film, did you?” “No, I didn’t.”
13. I enjoy eating tasty raspberries at my grandmother’s.
14. Peter seems to have repaired the bicycle by himself.
15. Tom allowed Sally to drive his car yesterday.
16. She likes to do everything properly / in the right way.

**Units 49–56 № 6**

1. “How many people have been / were injured in the accident?” “Two persons.”
2. She asked me why I had come back / returned so late.
3. “I have never been to China.” “Neither have I.”
4. “You could tell me when Ann is arriving, couldn’t you / OK?” “I think so.”
5. This article involves explaining a lot of things.
6. They seem to have come to an agreement.
7. “Have you advised the French company to sign a contract?” “No, I’m still pondering.”
8. Fred can’t stand being kept waiting.
9. “Who killed Lensky?” “Eugene Onegin.”
10. Linda asked me who ran that company.
11. “Is it difficult for you to work in the office?” “I don’t think so.”
12. “There were a lot of people at the concert, weren’t there?” “Really, there were many.”
13. I don’t have time to finish translating some technical texts from Russian into English.
14. Tim pretended not to have noticed me. I couldn’t understand why.
15. They didn’t expect it to snow.
16. Fred enjoyed collecting rare minerals. It was his hobby.

**Units 49–56 № 7**

1. “What do uninterruptible power supplies exist for?” “For many devices.”
2. “Did Doreen book tickets in advance?” “I think so.” Vera asked me whether Doreen had booked tickets in advance.
3. “One of the best German airplanes during World War II was ‘Messerschmitt’, wasn’t it?” “Really? Was it?”
4. “We went on discussing the agenda of the meeting, didn’t we?” “Yes, we did and it took too long.”
5. I enjoy travelling by car.
6. Irene was advised to buy that black hat. It matched her eyes.
7. Everybody helped the hostess (to) put everything in order after the party.
8. “I remember meeting you somewhere before. I think it was on the skating-rink. Do you like skating?” “Yes, very much.”
9. “Who killed John Kennedy?” “They assert it was Lee Harry Osvald.”
10. My boss asked me where I had worked before.
11. “Does Julia know French?” “I don’t think so.”
12. “Jack is proud of being one of the winners of the competition, isn’t he?” “Oh, yes, he is.”
13. Greg denied being in the hall at eight o’clock.
14. Alice appears to have a lot of friends.
15. Everybody wanted him to win the race.
16. I like to have a shower twice a day.



## Units 49–56 № 8

3 41 82-84 211U

1. "What is mathematical logic?" "I think it is a difficult notion."
2. We wondered why the lecture was cancelled / had been cancelled.
3. "Is she going on a business trip for a long time?" "I hope not."
4. "Instead of working seriously we told / were telling each other funny stories, didn't we / weren't we?" "Yes, we were too young."
5. Roy admitted having stolen the car.
6. A few people can learn how to swim in cold water.
7. Remind me to phone Tom tomorrow, will you?
8. I can't bear having cats in the house.
9. "What is the name of the global computer network?" "It is the Internet."
10. A policeman asked us where we were going (to).
11. "Does the performance begin at 19.00?" "I think so."
12. "John likes to learn foreign languages, doesn't he?" "I'm sure he does."
13. Morris wonders why they have delayed opening the college.
14. Nick seems to worry / to be worried about his dog's health.
15. I hired/asked the mechanic to repair my car.
16. "Would you like to go to the theatre?" "I'd love to but I'm too short of time."

## Units 49–56 № 9

3 41 82-84 211U

1. "Do you like being praised? / Do you like when somebody compliments (praises) you?" "No, not very much."
2. Bob asked me where I would spend / was going to spend my holiday.
3. "Will Maria go to University?" "I think so."
4. "You have no reason to refuse meeting with Jack / to meet Jack, have you?" "No, I don't."
5. Michael suggested interrogating the detainee immediately.
6. Have you decided what to give/present Kostya on his birthday?" "Not yet. We're still choosing."
7. They warned me not to speak in a loud voice / loudly.
8. I would love to be famous.
9. "Weren't you going/planning to go to study in Moscow?" "Yes, I'm preparing."
10. Jack wondered what kind of people were living / lived in that house.
11. "I'm thirsty." "I'm too. / So am I."
12. "The children insisted on watching TV in the afternoon, didn't they?" "Yes, they begged us."
13. "Would you mind helping me tonight? / Wouldn't..." "I'm sure to help you."
14. Jim asked how to get to the nearest metro station.
15. Peter didn't allow anyone to smoke in his house.
16. Anne hates telling anybody about her own difficulties.

## Units 49–56 № 10

3 41 82-84 211U

1. "When did they get married?" "About five years ago."
2. My boss clarified who and what my parents were.
3. "Do you think we will be late for the classes?" "I think so. / I'm afraid so."
4. "Bob's mother is against his driving, isn't she?" "Yes, she is. And she is right about it. His eyesight is very poor."
5. Nick enjoys visiting discos/dance halls on the weekends.
6. We decided not to cancel the meeting.
7. Everybody expected Tom to plant some trees in the yard.
8. I'd like to play tennis today, but unfortunately I've got nobody to play it with.
9. "Who (has) lent you so much money?" "My friends."
10. Lily wondered whether/if Tom could / was able to print.
11. "Sergey was afraid of being punished." "Was he? So was I."
12. "It was a comedy, wasn't it?" "I don't think so. It was a tragicomedy."
13. Kate keeps putting off going to the dentist.
14. I'm not planning to stay in the office longer than two hours.
15. Olga asked Steve to give a talk instead of her.
16. I like to go to bed early.

## 4.2.8 Units 57–64 № 1

1. "You gave me your calculator several months ago, didn't you?" "Oh, yes, I remember lending it to you."
2. The boys were afraid of swimming in the sea, as there was a strong storm.
3. "Are you interested in politics?" "Of course." "Then let's look through the papers instead of playing cards."
4. Frank is accused of murder.
5. "Have you had any difficulty (in) buying air tickets to Rome?" "No, in fact. / In fact, not."
6. "John got used to spending much money." "Did he? I've never observed him do it."
7. Madonna has got ten bodyguards to protect her from paparazzi.
8. "Shall we go to Bulgaria for/on holiday?" "I'd prefer to go to Italy."
9. I can't understand why Martin intends meeting / to meet us.
10. This flower needs to be watered twice a week.
11. "What are the advantages of having a washing machine at home, in your opinion?" "Saving time and money first of all."
12. Please forgive me for not having been to your birthday party. I was on a business trip.
13. There is no point in playing for a football "Cup" if you haven't got enough experience and if you are very tired.
14. Unfortunately, he got used to being adored by everybody.
15. I go to college / the Institute to become a good specialist.
16. I prefer to have meals at home rather than in the canteen.

## Units 57–64 № 2

1. "The remote control unit of my TV set doesn't work / function." "Have you already tried changing / to change the batteries?" "Not yet."
2. I didn't mention it because I was afraid of upsetting Helen.
3. I'm sick and tired of listening to this nonsense.
4. Olga has made progress in learning French. / Olga succeeded in learning French.
5. I have difficulty in getting a visa. The Embassy of Great Britain thoroughly controls the aim of visiting this country.
6. To protect the referee of the match from indignant fans the police used to resort to special measures.
7. I gave Julia my telephone number so that she could call me.
8. I prefer travelling by car to flying/going by plane. / I prefer to travel by car rather than fly/go by plane.
9. I started typing a business letter before lunch. Now it's ready.
10. Clara is in trouble and she needs to be strong to overcome it / to cope with it.
11. Soon after leaving by the people the dangerous area/region, the earthquake began.
12. We started to think of moving to another city.
13. This player is not worth taking onto the team. He is not a reliable man / person.
14. He got used to operating the computer (for) many hours a day.
15. Peter left early in order that / so that he would arrive on time.
16. I prefer speaking on the phone to meeting personally. / I prefer to speak on the phone rather than meet personally.

## Units 57–64 № 3

1. I can remember staying in Rome. It was in the summer of 1999.
2. Bob is afraid of losing customers.
3. "What are the advantages of living in your city?" "Well, I have many opportunities to visit museums, theatres, cinemas, and discotheques."
4. "Is Bill really suspected of participating in that terrible crime?" "Oh, no. He was just interrogated as a witness."
5. I'm going to go skiing in the Alps next year.
6. He got used to travelling in summer. He had travelled a lot around the country.
7. Ann worked hard so that everything would be ready by six o'clock.
8. "What would you prefer: a glass of juice or a cup of coffee?" "I'd rather have a cup of tea."
9. Frank intends to go to college next year.
10. Crossing the road in the wrong place, the children weren't afraid of being run over by a car. That was their mistake.
11. Instead of going to the police and informing them that he was a witness he preferred to hide.

12. "Don't you think of buying a country house? There are some good opportunities." "Not yet."
13. We had difficulty in finding a weak point in the (enemy-)team / (counter-)team / opposite team / other team / opposing team.
14. I'm used to my team mates' game style.
15. I got up early to take my dog out for a walk.
16. Eric'd rather meet people older than he if he had a choice.

## Units 57–64 № 4

1. Boris intends to buy a new video cassette player.
2. "Can anybody/somebody help me (to) move this huge wardrobe to the other room?" "I think, Kate, I'll help you."
3. Stella was excited about passing / having passed the exam successfully.
4. "What prevented Steve from taking part in this competition?" "Poor knowledge, bad training."
5. This achievement is worth being included in the Guinness Book of Records.
6. In Sweden Jane wasn't used to living in a local time zone. Several days later she got used to living according to Swedish time. Now she is used to it and she feels comfortable.
7. I'm going to England to improve my English there.
8. Jack prefers swimming in the sea to swimming in a/the lake.
9. Faina started mentioning the names of her acquaintances.
10. Tim was afraid to tell his parents that he had broken their favourite vase.
11. John is a very responsible person/man. He went to work in spite of feeling ill / though he was sick.
12. I'm looking forward to my old pen acquaintance's coming/arriving. I have never met him personally.
13. We usually go sailing after a long academic year.
14. My friend got used to studying a foreign language for an hour daily / an hour a day.
15. He killed his brother to inherit his father's fortune.
16. Harry prefers to play chess rather than read.

## Units 57–64 № 5

1. I took the medicine but it didn't help me. I think I began to take / taking it too late.
2. "Do I need to do the work now or is it possible to wait?" "You may delay it."
3. I don't know why I decided to walk / walked instead of taking a bus.
4. I warned Nick against riding a horse because he was a bad rider.
5. This car is worth being fixed.
6. Olga is / got used to the life in Italy.
7. One must get up early to get a ticket for a good play.
8. I'd prefer to go on a picnic rather than go to a football match.
9. Remember to do the translation before you see your teacher at the end of the class.
10. I hate poisonous snakes because I'm always afraid to be bitten.
11. Of course, we ran a risk when we wanted to go to Italy without booking a room in the hotel in advance.
12. My friend's son has always dreamed of being someone well-known and famous.
13. The girl has lived by the sea all her life. That's why she goes swimming a lot every day.
14. Fedor is a very capable person and even being / as a student he used to take all the exams beforehand / in advance.
15. Though I'm used to the sounds from the outside I think I'll buy the new soundproof windows so that I won't hear the noise.
16. He prefers to swim in a swimming-pool rather than in a river.

## Units 57–64 № 6

1. Alex wasn't able to remember visiting Athens as he was only four (years old) at that time / then.
2. I don't like to stay outside in winter very long as I'm afraid of catching a cold.
3. It isn't possible to improve your English without learning grammar and increasing your vocabulary.
4. At the police this man is suspected of being a criminal. / They suspect him of being a criminal at the police.
5. This poem is worth learning. It is beautiful and full of humour.

6. When Ann went to college / entered the institute it was difficult for her to get up early, but later she got used to getting up early.
7. Oleg studies French so seriously so that he will be able to study in Sorbonne.
8. I prefer washing all the dishes to cleaning (up) the whole flat.
9. "Try to be on the alert," said the boss to his bodyguard.
10. As a result of negotiations/talks the representatives of the two institutes came to / arrived at / drew the conclusion that they needed to cooperate/collaborate.
11. I wish Denis paid more attention to his studies instead of talking hours together on the phone.
12. I congratulated the advocate on the successful ending of the case.
13. It's not worth worrying. You are even able to solve more serious problems.
14. When they flew from the USA it was difficult (for them) to get used to our time zone.
15. The mechanic turned the engine so that it would work perfectly.
16. She prefers singing to dancing.

## Units 57–64 № 7

1. Doctors tried to help the patient but, unfortunately, nothing could be done / they could do nothing to save him.
2. Could you show me the shortest way to the airport? I'm afraid to be late for the flight.
3. I was angry with myself for making such a stupid mistake.
4. Please forgive me for not having phoned you for so long.
5. It's no use / there is no point in trying to avoid punishment if you are guilty.
6. I came just in time for the train. I remember I used to miss trains very often in my younger years.
7. I need a hammer to hammer a hook and hang a picture.
8. Helen prefers to listen to music rather than read books.
9. I tried to visit / to go to see the final world football championship match, but I couldn't do it as I was short of money.
10. Having examined/inspected the church, the restorers decided that it needed painting.
11. I would like to find out the terms of the agreement before leaving.
12. Jane insisted on/a/the trip/going on a trip to Spain this summer.
13. It's no good buying a video camera if you are not going to use it regularly.
14. Jack doesn't know how to earn a living yet. He just got used to spending a lot of money.
15. Work harder not to fail in an exam.
16. Anna prefers to wash clothes in the laundry rather than at home.

## Units 57–64 № 8

1. The Russian athletes intended to win/winning many gold medals at the Olympic Games in Sydney.
2. They were not afraid to go out alone at such a late hour.
3. "Are you interested in reading psychological detective stories?" "Not very much."
4. The policemen accuse Tom of stealing gold jewellery from a shop.
5. Jane has difficulty speaking to unknown/unfamiliar people.
6. We used to go in an old car to the dacha every summer, which we children enjoyed a lot.
7. I asked my brother to wake me up at 7.30 to avoid being late for the exam.
8. "Would you like a glass of orange juice?" "I would prefer a glass of milk."
9. I remember going to college on my first day. It was a very pleasant day, full of surprises.
10. Working with reagents, I'm always afraid to mix something in the wrong way / improperly.
11. Victor is an excellent runner; he can run without stopping for a long time.
12. Yesterday I thought about visiting the Tretyakov Gallery. I haven't really been there for a long time.
13. I'll go shopping tomorrow as I've run out of food.
14. The little child had difficulty getting used to training so far from home / the house.
15. The policeman detained a witness in order to get the information.
16. I'd rather you baked Peter a birthday cake instead of any present.

## Units 57–64 № 9

1. It was difficult for Igor to start working after a serious illness.
2. I need to sleep. I feel tired.
3. I prefer walking to driving.

4. My grandfather insists on buying a new car next month.
5. Jack had difficulty in getting the earnings / the salary.
6. In the country my parents used to stay (at) home when the weather was nasty.
7. I need to go to the post office to get a parcel.
8. I'd rather Maria became more polite.
9. I tried to be in time for the lecture at which professor A. was going to speak on the world ecology problems.
10. "What do you need to take with you on holiday?" "I usually take a few things."
11. You may improve your Spanish by doing a lot of exercises and having plenty of / a lot of conversational practice / practice with conversation.
12. I'm sorry I didn't warn Oscar against buying unnecessary things.
13. I spent a lot of time trying to find where Ann's house was situated.
14. We used to have a lot of spare time in our childhood.
15. He turned left sharply to avoid a crash.
16. They prefer to go to the theatre together rather than sit before a TV set.

## Units 57–64 № 10

1. Bob's parents had already tried to convince him to stop taking drugs but he wouldn't listen to them.
2. I'm afraid to leave you alone in such a dangerous situation.
3. These clothes are good only for walking tours.
4. The man was suspected of being a thief.
5. I spent an hour trying to tune a TV set.
6. Elizabeth is used to being late for her dates. She isn't very punctual.
7. He told me (that) he was going to the bank to exchange currency for roubles.
8. I prefer to buy a videocassette rather than sit at the cinema.
9. I was afraid to hurt / offend Peter. He was very shy and I tried to make every effort to help him (to) become sociable.
10. It's strange but our parents were afraid to tell us the truth about the incident / the event.
11. Before going out I rang Oleg up to invite him to go roller-skating.
12. I'm looking forward to going on a sea voyage around the world.
13. In the summer I'm planning to go fishing twice or thrice / three times a week.
14. Max used to have difficulty with mathematics; he didn't believe that he had a gift for it. Now he is a winner of the Olympiad and a second-year student / he is in his second year.
15. Philip tried to bribe/suborn the policeman to get a driving licence.
16. They prefer to watch a football match at the stadium rather than listen to the radio report.

## 4.2.9 Units 65–72 № 1

1. "On Saturday I'm going to the theatre." "You'd better put on a black suit. It's time to wear it. / It's time you wore it."
2. I saw the accident happen and two injured people were sent/taken to hospital.
3. After hearing the weather forecast, he went out (in the street).
4. He hasn't had a chance to speak to the Rector about an academic holiday yet.
5. Having some training, we gained great experience in growing flowers.
6. It will be raining in the afternoon. Do you need an umbrella?" "I think so."
7. My friend bought / has bought a new car but there was not a spare wheel in it.
8. We settled (down) / took up residence / stayed in the most comfortable hotel in the city.
9. It's already ten o'clock in the evening. It's time to go to the disco-club. / It's time we went to the disco-club.
10. I watched the snow being cleaned from the streets of Moscow.
11. Having finished explaining the material, the teacher began to answer the students' questions.
12. Having lost the last match we understood (that) we had missed the last opportunity / had lost the last chance to stay on the team.
13. The news (has) made a great impression on me.
14. The poet read some poems with inspiration. We were listening to him for two hours with great interest.
15. I went to a/the shop to buy some fruit.
16. A lingaphone study was equipped with the latest equipment.

## Units 65–72 № 2

1. "I'm going to play tennis tomorrow. I think I'll spend two or three hours at the tennis courts." "You'd better start working on your term paper. It's time to do it / it's time you did it or it would be too late."
2. I saw a passenger fall off the ship / fall overboard but he didn't call for help.
3. Kate burned herself cooking lunch.
4. It's a pity I had no opportunity to visit this concert.
5. The traffic on Kutuzovsky Prospect has increased significantly/greatly for the last five years.
6. I bought a dozen eggs and every one of them was bad. I was "a lucky dog"!
7. The police came to the scene almost immediately/instantaneously.
8. Alice lives in a small town not far from the airport.
9. If you want to be healthy, you'd better start exercising.
10. I saw "Spartak" player open the score in this match in no time / very quickly.
11. Having finished knitting a sweater/jumper, Ann started cooking dinner.
12. Having bought the select champagne, we understood it was a great chance to make father happy.
13. Progress in science leads to making life better.
14. What a lovely meal was given to us at the restaurant! The dish was unfamiliar, but delicious.
15. The visitors were gathering slowly, and we decided to start a festive dinner a little / a bit later.
16. Peter's computer was of the latest model / make and he operated it five-six hours daily.

## Units 65–72 № 3

1. I have an appointment with Ann in half an hour. I'd better go (now) or I'll be late.
2. I saw the accident happen and called the police right then / straight away.
3. Having posted up advertisements everywhere, the manager hoped that the house would be full.
4. "Have you got the chance of choosing another sport team?" "I don't think so."
5. To come/get into the office of this bank you need to get permission from the administrator.
6. I've visited some Moscow theatres recently and it's been a pleasure.
7. The plane crash happened due to some technical fault.
8. Paris is one of the most beautiful cities in/of the world.
9. If you want to have a good rest, you'd better go to the sport(s) camp.
10. I heard the waves rolling.
11. (After) having run two hundred meters, Eddy began to massage his right leg.
12. After buying a lotto ticket, we thought how slim the chance was to win a car. But we wanted it so much!
13. Our luggage / the luggage of ours was sent on the very next flight.
14. The theatre / the house was full. My friend, a great theatre-goer, was looking forward to the beginning of the performance.
15. The car was driving slowly and we could remember the road very well.
16. Masha was playing the guitar at the age from 10 to 12, and we were singing to it.

## Units 65–72 № 4

1. It's got cool and wet/damp in the forest. It is getting dark quickly. We'd better go home. / I think/guess it's time to go home / we have to go home.
2. I heard Peter's car leaving.
3. Having cut down the article to 1000 words, Mr X. sent it to the editorial office.
4. There's a very good chance/possibility of publishing your article.
5. Work done by machines has replaced manual labour.
6. I'm an engineer and I'm very fond of my work.
7. My father works in a good children's hospital.
8. Russia is one of the biggest countries in the world.
9. You want to put on / to wear a blue suit, but I think/believe something light will match your hair. I think you'd better wear a yellow suit.
10. I saw a cat coming up / snaking up softly behind a carelessly sitting sparrow.
11. Having got / received a hard kick, John's enemy fell down in the ring.
12. With every answer of mine the opportunity of getting an excellent mark was melting away.
13. The "Shliman's gold" is a world treasure.

14. My friend, a painter, was excited at his exhibition, but everything ended well.
15. The plane was flying fast, but it seemed to us that it wasn't moving / was motionless because the sky was greatly overcast.
16. My friend's house was situated in the suburbs of (the) town.

## Units 65–72 № 5

1. Kate looks terrible/bad today. She'd better stay (at) home and not go to work.
2. Don heard something explode. / He could hear something exploding.
3. After publishing that scandalous article, the newspaper received a huge number of responses.
4. It's a great opportunity for you to appear in a chess championship of such a high level.
5. It's possible to find / One can find much useful information in this journal.
6. Some cars were seriously damaged in the crash.
7. There is a beautiful garden in front of the house.
8. We had an excellent dinner in the restaurant near the place where we live.
9. You wear shorts but today you'd better wear a dress.
10. I smelt/felt the smoke become more concentrated.
11. Reading the book, he stroked/was stroking his cat.
12. Purchasing / having purchased the medicine, I realized I had the opportunity of recovering very quickly.
13. My friend's hair was uncommonly/unusually fair.
14. To my surprise, my father's glasses suited me.
15. The ice on the skating-rink was soft, and it was difficult/hard to skate.
16. The chairs in our house are made of oak. They are very old.

## Units 65–72 № 6

1. He'd better not drive (a car) now. He is almost sleeping.
2. Jill suddenly felt somebody touch her on the shoulder.
3. Not having a driving licence, Kostya bought a car.
4. I can't give you the opportunity of buying a flat at such a low price.
5. Basil can't find any lodging close to work.
6. Unfortunately, few people know foreign languages.
7. I need to visit the dentist soon.
8. Kate recorded a concert. I liked the recording very much.
9. "Are you going to make repairs by yourself / on your own? You'd better invite workers." "I'm going to do it."
10. I felt the thunderstorm coming.
11. Having written an article, the professor took it to the editorial office.
12. When we ran up to the village, we understood (that) we had a chance to hide ourselves from the thunderstorm.
13. Some of / A portion of the gold of the Russian Empire was exported to Japan.
14. My first thought was what a wonderful examination ticket I got. But I had to think hard on the last question.
15. Our taxi was caught in a traffic jam and though we did our best / in spite of all our efforts we missed the train.
16. The largest mountain is located in the Caucasus, with a muddy river flowing under it. If you climb the mountain and jump off, you would probably die.

## Units 65–72 № 7

1. It's time the Government did something to support pensioners. / It's time for the Government to think about pensioners and do something to support them.
2. The neighbours saw the teenager stealing the car.
3. Having passed the exams successfully, Nick entered the Law Academy.
4. "Did you have the opportunity to write a letter to him?" "Unfortunately, not."
5. The news I heard the day before I entered the institute / on the eve of my going to college was very important.
6. He had worked as a lawyer at a firm for ten years and got all-round experience.
7. The police are searching for the criminal by using a photorobot.
8. The Earth is one of the planets in our Solar system.
9. Your tape-recorder is ten years old. You'd better buy a new one.
10. I (have) never saw (seen) my mother idling away the time / doing nothing.

11. Being tired after working at night / on night duty, the policeman had to stay at the police station.
12. Having stayed at this hotel, we realized the opportunity/possibility of having a good rest there.
13. The suspect's hair was / has been taken for expert examination.
14. Some tables in our room were beautifully lit up and they were comfortable for work.
15. The violinist was playing so beautifully that the silence continued even after he finished playing.
16. The tea was sweet and grandmother even put in some raspberry jam. I drank / had five cups. It's nice / good to be / to stay in the country.

## Units 65–72 № 8

1. You'd better discuss this project with colleagues. It's time to do it. / It's time you did it.
2. I have never seen Peter taking his dog out for a walk.
3. The child fell off, coming down the staircase.
4. Can the "Aerospace" company give him a chance to fly with this crew?
5. Now you may get the information you need from / in many sources.
6. When Mary was in hospital, she needed some expensive medicines.
7. The taxi is waiting to take us to the airport.
8. The Sun is one of the stars of our galaxy.
9. You visit your parents very seldom/rarely. You'd better visit them more often.
10. I heard the nightingale singing at sunrise.
11. Having quarrelled with his friends, he realized (that) he was wrong.
12. Having invited witty friends, Michael understood (that) he had a chance to enjoy himself.
13. Boris gained / has gained great experience in repairing television and video equipment.
14. I liked high-heeled shoes even for everyday wear when I was young.
15. The swimmer was swimming on his back and all of us understood (that) he enjoyed / was enjoying it.
16. In springtime the tundra is covered with/by a carpet of flowers and the sun doesn't set till late evening.

## Units 65–72 № 9

1. You'd better have a sea voyage this summer. It's time (for you) to have a rest! / It's time you had a rest.
2. She was very much upset/distressed when she saw him read her letters to another man.
3. Cutting the travelling time by half, the new bus service increased the number of tourists.
4. You have got a great chance to visit the Canary Islands.
5. Now it is possible to buy furniture to any taste. The furniture in my flat is going to be nice, though; but not very expensive.
6. Our family is/are offering a big reward to the one who finds the missing dog.
7. "I would like / want to buy some furniture. Which furniture would you recommend?" "The furniture in this shop is quite different, but if you put it into a house or an office it should make it suitable for living or working in."
8. Paul McCartney, whose songs we often hear on the radio, has become a widower recently.
9. You've been in the water for half an hour already. You'd better lie in the sun / sunbathe.
10. I heard Montserrat Caballe singing.
11. After drinking a cup of coffee, I felt better at once.
12. After passing two exams with an excellent mark, he understood that he had a real opportunity/possibility to become a student.
13. At last I realized how interesting my job was / what an interesting job I had / what interesting work I had.
14. There is a lot of dairy stuff in the refrigerator with a selection of French cheeses. Please make yourself at home.
15. The sandwiches made/prepared by the mother were eaten with much pleasure by everybody / all the company. And what a fool I was when I didn't want to take them!
16. The river in our village is very fast. The water in it is cold even in the summer.

## Units 65–72 № 10

1. You'd better buy a new cooker / gas-stove. It's time to replace the old one. It's been in use for more than 20 years.
2. "Don't/can you smell our lunch burning?" "Really? What a pity! / What a shame!"
3. Having finished an appearance in court, the lawyer went to the Duma.

4. "Do you have an opportunity to have such a big / huge dog at home?" "I think so."
5. I'll give you some good advice on how to feel fit: have a cold shower or bath in the morning(s).
6. Kate was disappointed in some friends when she got into trouble and expected some help from them in vain.
7. Elton John's song in honor of Princess Diana's death "Candle in the Wind" became a hit immediately.
8. I switched/turned off the radio and started to prepare for my laboratory tests.
9. Your friends have been staying with you for a long time. You'd better give them some tea / treat them to tea and think about dinner as well.
10. I saw the patrol car coming to the scene.
11. Having bought a pair of shoes in/at the shop, Andrew realized at home that they were too small/tight for him.
12. Finding himself in an almost hopeless position, the chess player saw a chance to end in a draw.
13. I think that "the gold of the party" (the CPSU) will never be found.
14. Jupiter is a very cold planet.
15. The bicycle was old but I liked it, and it served me right.
16. The sunlight was playing on/over the surface of the lake.

#### **4.2.10 Units 73–80 № 1**

1. The injured were later discharged from hospital.
2. "Are you fond of / keen on classical music?" "Oh, yes. Very much."
3. Moscow University is the oldest university in our country.
4. America was discovered in 1492.
5. The British Museum is well-known all over the world.
6. A four-week course of the English language at the British Council was very useful for / good to her.
7. John and Judy's wedding was held yesterday. It's very strange, but John's father wasn't there during the ceremony.
8. It's Joe's own fault that he didn't pay back his debt and the deal failed / didn't take place.
9. The French like a meal of pads.
10. The lobsters were big and fast in our river. It was very difficult to catch them.
11. There were very strict regulations for (the) prisoners in prison. / The regulations for the prisoners were very strict in prison.
12. Coventry city and the church of it, which is famous all over the world, were completely destroyed by Hitler's aviation during World War II.
13. London is the capital of the United Kingdom. The Queen's official residence in London is Buckingham Palace.
14. My uncle has twins who are 12-year-old girls. I love my cousins very much / a lot.
15. Tom's video camera helped him (to) record all the interesting moments of the match.
16. My own luggage consisted of two suitcases and a rucksack.

#### **Units 73–80 № 2**

1. "What are your favourite musical instruments?" "They are the harp and the violin."
2. Most people spend their holiday travelling.
3. The workers repaired the roof in the church.
4. Lake Loch Ness hasn't been investigated thoroughly yet.
5. St. Basil's Cathedral was built to commemorate the victory over Kazan.
6. The staff of this company aren't complete/full yet.
7. The success of the corporation / the corporation's success depended upon the share price.
8. Peter's fault is that he didn't perform his own obligations on time.
9. The subway is a high-speed kind of transport.
10. The books in my library were collected by my father and though I am rather old, I enjoy reading them still / even now.
11. After summer vacations/holidays children went to school with pleasure / were looking forward to studies.
12. Scotland is the native land of the poet Robert Burns who is very popular in Russia / who enjoys great popularity in Russia.
13. The Prague Restaurant is very popular with Muscovites.
14. For the last 15–20 years jeans have spread into almost all countries. Both the old and the young wear them.
15. Our cat's eyes were green and they shone in the dark.
16. He had a spacious five-door car of his own.

## **Units 73–80 № 3**

1. The metro (subway) is a very comfortable means of transport.
2. “Are English people reserved?” “Not all of them and not always.”
3. The convict was sent to prison for bank robbery.
4. (Mount) Everest is the highest peak on the Earth.
5. The Tower of London is a sight in Great Britain.
6. Russia are playing against Italy in a football match/game next month.
7. I want the Government’s decisions / the decisions of the Government to be always right (proper). / I wish the Government decisions were always proper.
8. Dick has come / came to the party in his own car.
9. Apple trees are very beautiful in spring. Their blossoming makes us feel happy.
10. The buds of lilac bushes get swollen in spring and have a lovely scent.
11. There was/worked a surgeon of/with high qualifications in the hospital of a small town.
12. The Kremlin is the heart of Russia. You will learn all its history here: the most important events, the most famous people and the history of creating many monuments.
13. In addition to football matches, a lot of other sport(s) competitions are held at the “Dynamo” stadium.
14. The garden scissors were very sharp.
15. My brother’s suit was unusually yellow and when he appeared at the party he immediately attracted everybody’s attention.
16. Bob’s own motorcycle, a “Honda”, repeatedly got into a crash.

## **Units 73–80 № 4**

1. The yellow rose is Alla’s favourite flower. It might be so because this flower is a symbol of richness, and well-being, and grief.
2. Fresh air is very useful for your health. / .... is very good for you.
3. I want to go to university to continue my education.
4. Her father used to be a sailor and he sailed in the Indian Ocean.
5. Whitehall is the main street in London.
6. Five years in loneliness / staying alone was his punishment for the crime.
7. The number of Alexandra Marinina’s detective stories is still increasing.
8. My aunt didn’t want anybody to help her (to) think about the matter as if it were only her private affair / own business.
9. The cat is a graceful, adroit and smart animal.
10. Plastic windows are a/the dream of every housewife. They are everlasting and require less maintenance.
11. There was a choir of boys from the ages of seven to twelve in St. Patrick Church.
12. Quebec is the capital of Canada’s French province.
13. It took Christopher Ren 35 years to build St. Paul’s Cathedral.
14. “The News on NTV”, an analytic programme, enjoys popularity.
15. My sister’s room was a sacred place for us: the whole family gathered to listen to her playing the violin.
16. Boris, a friend of mine, feels quite confident in the water because he has the first-class/grade in swimming.

## **Units 73–80 № 5**

1. The Chinese like eating dishes/meals made of rice very much.
2. The Russian-Turkish War began in 1877 and ended in 1878. The Russians won that war.
3. We are going to see/visit Jack in the hospital tomorrow.
4. Lake Baikal is the deepest one in the world.
5. “The Times” is the most popular newspaper in England.
6. I was more upset than happy having learnt/after learning that news. It was really discouraging.
7. My grandmother’s cousin was a good football-player/footballer.
8. My friend has a black horse of his own whose name is “Star.”
9. The clown in a circus is a comic entertainer who paints his face and dresses in a ridiculous way and performs different tricks on the circus ring.
10. The rivers in Siberia are plentiful. The water is clean and transparent in them.

11. The music teacher got to work / the job by tram because he didn't have his own car.
12. One of the best Olympiads for the USSR representative / combined team was held in Montreal.
13. The restored Cathedral of Christ the Saviour has become the main church of Russia.
14. Mathematics develops an abstract way / mode of thinking.
15. Bill's house has always been open for friends.
16. Boris was able to lift the ordered weight of 120 kg by himself.

## Units 73–80 № 6

1. The English prefer to have their own houses.
2. Life isn't possible without water. / Life is impossible without water.
3. "Where did you teach last year?" "I taught at the school."
4. The North of Scotland is called "Highlands."
5. The Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts was built in 1912.
6. Their family is/are quite big: there are five of them / they are five all in all.
7. My friend's grandfather is a pensioner.
8. We are going to go to Suzdal and Vladimir by ourselves, without our parents.
9. Football was invented by the English and it became their national sport.
10. The Caucasus Mountains are majestic and they attract alpinists.
11. The Church amazed tourists by the magnificence of the iconostasis and by the murals.
12. The Mediterranean (Sea) has been sailed by navigators since ancient times.
13. Kutuzovsky Prospect, one of the sights of the capital, was named after the hero of the War of 1812–1814, M. I. Kutuzov / after M. I. Kutuzov, the hero of the War of 1812–1814...
14. The new trousers that the father bought for Dima fit him nicely.
15. The party of the famous writer was held in the town library.
16. Pele's own football boots are exhibited in the museum of football glory in the Brazilian club "Santos."

## Units 73–80 № 7

1. The poor (pensioners and elderly people) are socially unprotected in this country.
2. In my opinion, unemployment is one of the most serious social problems in Russia nowadays.
3. Tom went to the prison to visit his brother every month.
4. In Europe there are most of the highly developed countries.
5. The Tower of London was used as a fortress, palace, state prison and the royal treasure-house.
6. Gymnastics strengthens the body / makes the body strong.
7. Tom's speech is very interesting. He uses a lot of expressions of outstanding people,
8. They organized this party by themselves.
9. The crocodile, an inhabitant of African rivers, is an insidious reptile.
10. The trees in our garden have given a lot of fruit this year.
11. In Manchester central prison there was an overseer / supervisor who was not respected by any prisoner / who was respected by none of the prisoners.
12. Iturup Island, one of the Southern Kurilsky ridge's islands, is the topic of argument between Russia and Japan.
13. There are a lot of relics of the Patriotic War of 1812–1814 in the Borodinskaya Battle Panorama Museum.
14. The staff of the Ministry of Economy were decreased by 150 people/persons within/during a year.
15. The success of the company / the company's success was due to good advertising.
16. His own hotel had an extra entrance for the delivery of food items (Am.) / foodstuffs (Br.)

## Units 73–80 № 8

1. The Swiss produce the best cheese and, it seems to me, the best watches.
2. Dogs are very clever animals.
3. Dennis couldn't go to bed early because there was a football match on TV in the evening.
4. The Urals are the oldest mountains on the Earth.
5. "Do you know what the most interesting place is in London?" "It is the British Museum which is a big library and a national treasure-house."

6. Athletics is one of Barry's most favourite kinds of sports.
7. I think (that) a three-week holiday would do you a world of good.
8. I put on his cap by mistake; it seemed to me it was mine.
9. The skyscrapers of New York became / have become wonders of architecture.
10. The basketball teams of the Russian Federation are of a much lower class than the NBA teams in the USA.
11. There was a wonderful garden by/behind the hospital in the town of Yevpatoria in the Crimea.
12. Easter Island has an unknown history which is full of mysteries. Stone figures / Figures made of stone especially strike you.
13. One of the most famous cemeteries of the world is near the Novodevichy Convent where well-known/ outstanding/distinguished/celebrated people of Russia are buried.
14. As a means of transport the airplane is the fastest and most comfortable.
15. The town's cinema-theatre ceased/stopped bringing in profit as there are usually only twenty or thirty spectators in the big hall.
16. The President's own airplane was ready to start off (at) any time.

## Units 73–80 № 9

1. I think (that) the majority of young people like modern popular music and/while the old like classical music.
2. Cheese is made of milk.
3. My friend was taken to hospital because he broke his leg during the/a football match.
4. "What's the other name of/for the Netherlands?" "Holland."
5. Many tourists come to Buckingham Palace to watch the changing of the guard ceremony.
6. We've got a three-month holiday, but in England my acquaintances have got only a two-month holiday.
7. The population of the world / the world's population increases very quickly/rapidly.
8. It was too difficult for me to answer that question / to make an answer to that question alone / by myself.
9. The silver poplar is one of the best kinds of trees well adapted to the city/urban conditions.
10. TV programmes of an analytic kind in different channels are in fact / practically very similar. That is a disadvantage of our television.
11. Harry went to school on weekends to (take) exercise in the gym.
12. The paintings of the prominent artists of Russia are collected in the Russian Museum.
13. Oxford is famous because one of the oldest universities of England, Oxford University, is situated there.
14. The audience that come(s) to Spivakov's concerts enjoy(s) them greatly.
15. The British export / Britain's export of beef has (been) reduced/decreased greatly.
16. Bill Gates is one of the world's richest men. His own capital is estimated at about 50 billion dollars.

## Units 73–80 № 10

1. The doctor felt the pulse of the sick in his ward.
2. My friend adores cats.
3. "When did you finish school? And university? (Institute/college)" "I left school five years ago and I've graduated from college this year."
4. Next year I'm going to New York on a business trip.
5. The main air terminal in New York is John F. Kennedy Airport which is situated in the Royal district/area.
6. His family is/are going to spend a holiday in Spain.
7. Mrs Maison's son was very kind to my friend.
8. "Have you got your own car?" "Not yet."
9. The piano is an indispensable tool of the artist on the stage.
10. I like comedies.
11. Mrs Smith, an old woman, used to go to bed with a hot-water bottle.
12. The "Swallow's Nest" in the Crimea is an architectural monument, and tourists from all over the world come to see it.
13. Oxford and Cambridge rowing teams consist of students. They compete on the Thames every year.
14. The committee of the veterans of the Great Patriotic War honours/honour its heroes every year.
15. Charlie Chaplin's children have become / became actors, artists and managers.
16. Sergey Korolev is a prominent Russian scientist. His own vision of the development of science was ahead of its time.

## 4.2.11 Units 81–88 № 1

1. "Who makes sandwiches for you in the mornings?" "Nobody. I make them myself."
2. "Do you need any extra studies/classes?" "No, thank you. It's a pity but I haven't got much spare time. / I've got very little spare time."
3. I was offered two fashionable suits in this shop. I liked both of them and I couldn't decide which one to choose.
4. You can take any bus to get to the museum.
5. None of the students want(s) to study six days a week.
6. You don't need to bring any more chairs. We have plenty of room to sit.
7. He took all the money out of his bank account because / as he was going to make a large purchase.
8. I liked the book about animals that you had presented me on/for my birthday.
9. The gymnast has invented/designed this difficult exercise by herself.
10. All my friends go in for sport(s).
11. My parents are going to leave on holiday either on Saturday or on Sunday.
12. When my husband goes to the market, he always buys something tasty / some tasty things / items for me.
13. We couldn't buy fresh fish in any shop in the town.
14. We had been roaming about the forest very long, just a few hours, got tired and fell asleep at once / straight away / immediately.
15. All designers of planes are purposeful people.
16. The experiments that we carried out / conducted in / at the laboratory were to our liking. / We enjoyed the experiments that we carried out in/at the laboratory.

## Units 81–88 № 2

1. "Could you clean my shoes?" "Why wouldn't you clean them (by) yourself?"
2. Most books at the college library are professionally oriented.
3. Both of my friends are sociable / good mixers.
4. We can't go to the birthday party without any gift.
5. Nobody could solve this difficult sum, and the teacher had to explain to us the solution.
6. I didn't like that salad. There was too much salt in it.
7. Monica doesn't like cooking so her husband cooks everything himself.
8. The birds that flew away in (the) autumn have returned.
9. In a difficult situation a pilot makes a/the decision by himself. No one can help him.
10. Most people eat too much. That is why they are overweight.
11. My friend offered me either champagne or some ice cream for dessert at the restaurant. I preferred ice cream.
12. We parted and he said to me: "Call me any time."
13. The day was quickly coming to an end. It began snowing. It was getting dark. And nothing could be seen.
14. There are a lot of sights that I would like to see again in Moscow.
15. The name of every star has its own history. They (histories) are often very interesting and unexpected.
16. We very much liked the exhibition of Ilya Glazunov's pictures/canvases at the Manezh that we visited.

## Units 81–88 № 3

1. Lucy ran to the station. She fell down and hurt herself badly.
2. "Do any of your friends want to take part in the play/performance?" "Yes, there are persons interested."
3. "Do any of you speak Spanish?" "Both of us do."
4. "Does anybody have something to drink? It's very hot in here." "I can offer a bottle of kvass."
5. "What are you going to do tonight?" "Nothing in particular."
6. I can't drink this juice. There is too much sugar in it.
7. Everyone laughed at a good joke.
8. I liked the film "Titanic" which I saw yesterday. There were many tragic scenes in it.
9. All animals take care of their progeny (by) themselves.
10. Most of the cars in the streets of Moscow bring/do harm to the ecology of the city.
11. Both police officers came to the scene almost at the same time / simultaneously.
12. In Moscow you can change currency for roubles in/at any big shop.

13. The swallows were flying higher and higher in the sky. No clouds frightened them.
14. We listened to many symphonic orchestras, but we liked "Virtuosos of Moscow" most of all.
15. All the plays by W. Shakespeare are performed on the stages of many countries.
16. The monument to Peter the Great by the sculptor Zurab Tseretelli which stands / is opposite the Cathedral of Christ the Saviour is a point of argument.

## Units 81–88 № 4

1. We won't have an examination. The teacher himself told us this news.
2. "Did your brother see the last match between 'Spartak' and 'Dynamo'?" "I think he saw most of it."
3. "Can we get there on foot / walk there or shall we go by bus?" "You can choose either; we aren't in a hurry."
4. It seemed to me I heard someone calling me.
5. There weren't open(ed) shops anywhere because it was a holiday. / There were open(ed) shops nowhere because it was a holiday.
6. I always present plenty of flowers on/for birthdays.
7. The crowd of people gathered near the injured and everyone wanted to know / wondered what had happened.
8. A person who wants to give up smoking needs professional help/aid.
9. He needed help. He himself wouldn't be able to get to the shore / to reach the shore.
10. I had a party and I borrowed half of my friends CDs.
11. Both William and John graduated from Oxford University and became solicitors.
12. If anything happens, let me know at once / immediately / straight away.
13. We took/brought a puppy home, but it didn't want to eat anything. It only whined and wanted to return to its mother.
14. Lev Yashin was a distinguished football-player and he gave a helping hand to our team many times.
15. It wasn't possible to drive up close to the museum of W. Shakespeare; all the parking areas/places were occupied.
16. The fountains that are on Manezh Square decorate the city.

## Units 81–88 № 5

1. Our team missed a goal. The children were looking at each other in silence.
2. We were asked if we were fond of barbecue. Most of us answered in the affirmative.
3. Children, you are behaving badly / you're too noisy! Either you sit quietly or go away.
4. If something prevents you from making a drawing, you may call me and I'll help you.
5. Yesterday our group went to the theatre. None of us enjoyed the play.
6. Before a holiday I always have a lot of / much work to do.
7. The ship gave hoots every five minutes in the fog.
8. Michael was the first who passed / to pass the exam which was very difficult.
9. His grandmother was wise. She said, "He must decide himself where to enter."
10. All the employees of the firm take a test-interview before they are given a job.
11. We couldn't buy anything either at the Manezh or in the Central Department Store everything seemed (to be) very expensive to us.
12. "Did you go anywhere on Sunday?" "No, we stayed (at) home."
13. The clown joked, but I found nothing amusing in his cues.
14. Yuri Vlasov set a lot of outstanding records in heavy athletics.
15. We felt bored during the whole first part of the concert and during the break decided to return to the hotel.
16. The ancient Greek philosopher Plato who had a lot of pupils was a good doctor too/as well.

## Units 81–88 № 6

1. They are good friends and they always help each other.
2. Some (of the) people are good at philately.
3. Neither/none of my friends watch(es) soap operas.
4. "Have you got any English books in the original in your library?" "Yes, some."
5. "Are there any letters in the pillar-box?" "None."

6. I wish my father were more active / moved more at his job. He has put on much weight lately.
7. My friends go to the disco almost every Saturday.
8. I hate novels in which there is a lot of / much violence.
9. Tom and his father built the cage for the rabbits themselves.
10. None of these books are/is mine. They are all from different libraries.
11. Both central defenders played in that game unsuccessfully. The team lost.
12. We could walk any/either way from the station to the settlement. But we went through the forest.
13. There was plenty of different food on the table. But none of us was hungry.
14. The apple tree in our garden gives fruit every three years. There are always a lot of apples on it.
15. All the nominees for the Nick award were outstanding people: producers, actors, and artists.
16. The outstanding Russian scientist D. I. Mendeleev who originated the Periodic Table of Elements, to the surprise of most people, had a hobby making suitcases.

## Units 81–88 № 7

1. Yesterday I had to call an ambulance because my mother felt bad.
2. “My car won’t start. Can any of you help me?” “I can.”
3. Either you’ll call me or I’ll call you myself.
4. Somebody is ringing the doorbell. Open it, please.
5. The weather was terrible and we didn’t go anywhere on Sunday.
6. We don’t have very many problems/things to do in the cottage-house / in the country. We just walk and swim a lot.
7. He spends all his spare time reading.
8. There are a lot of tourists in Moscow who arrived from Western Europe.
9. We (have) dug up a vegetable garden at grandmother’s cottage-house ourselves.
10. Some of my friends willingly lent me some money so that I would buy a car / to buy a car.
11. Neither one of us could make up his/her mind whether to swim across the rapid mountain river.
12. Something has happened to my watch. It’s five minutes slow.
13. My grandmother’s vegetable garden had overgrown and I couldn’t find any onions anywhere.
14. We had little petrol and decided to drive into a gas/petrol-station.
15. All Nobel Laureates receive the prize from a special fund founded by Alfred Nobel.
16. There were some physicists in the Soviet Union who were thrice Heroes of Socialist Labour and who were occupied with / dealt with the creation of atomic and hydrogen weapons. There are such academicians among them as I. Kurchatov, Ju. Khariton, Ya. Zeldovich, and A. Sakharov.

## Units 81–88 № 8

1. A pilot from Great Britain accomplished a feat, and the Queen presented him a reward herself.
2. The holiday came and each child was given a present by Santa Claus.
3. “Are you fond of adventure or historical novels?” “Neither of them. I like detective stories.”
4. Jack has got some new foreign coins as an addition to his collection.
5. I arrived before/earlier than I had expected, and nobody met me.
6. Unfortunately, there was little vocal performance at the concert. But I like vocal so much!
7. The situation was uncertain, and they were calling the chief every ten minutes.
8. John can listen to music that he likes for hours at a time.
9. Catherine baked a very tasty cake herself for the first time.
10. Half of the house in the village belonged to the artist’s family. The other half was rented by us.
11. Neither heat nor cold could keep us from mountaineering.
12. Any song performed by Julian demanded an encore.
13. There was such a sense of assurance about him that any type of trouble didn’t seem so terrible/awful. / ...no trouble seemed so terrible/awful.
14. Before the train’s departure we had little time left and we began to say good-bye to each other.
15. All the passengers in the bus turned out to be merry boys. We were singing the songs all the way round.
16. Academician V. N. Chelomey who as well as S. Korolev was occupied with rocket construction was involved in building the Russian “Shuttle” from the beginning.

## Units 81–88 № 9

1. I, as an eyewitness of the catastrophe, can give witness/evidence myself.
2. Unfortunately, there are few English books in my library.
3. Both dogs and cats like meat.
4. “Has anybody watered the flowers in the chemistry class?” “No, we watered nothing. / No, we’ve watered nothing.”
5. “I would like to send a parcel to my relatives.” “Unfortunately, there is no post office close by/near here. You’ll have to go three stops by tram.”
6. We have much petrol in the car’s tank and we needn’t go to a/the gas (Am.) / petrol (Br.) station.
7. For lunch we ate/had the whole water-melon that had a weight of twelve kilograms.
8. The person who committed the crime must undergo punishment / be punished. (A person who commits a crime...)
9. The friends met after many years / many years later and they looked at each other for a long time.
10. “Can any of you name all Isaac Dunaevsky’s operettas?” “I know the names of five works.”
11. We had a difficult choice (to make): either to go ten kilometres through the forest or to spend the night in the forest in the drizzle.
12. The examining magistrate/investigator stated/announced some / a few versions on the motives of the crime.
13. The master left for a day and his dog felt out of sorts. Nobody could help the dog/it.
14. To our surprise, there were a lot of empty seats although an interesting film was on (Br.) / showing (Am.)
15. Every Sunday all our family go to the sauna. It is very good for all of us. / It does us all a world of good.
16. The aircraft designer S. Lavochkin, who created the first massive pursuit-plane La-5 of the Great Patriotic War in the Soviet Union, was a Hero of the Soviet Union.

## Units 81–88 № 10

1. Kostya wrote a composition himself, and Pete used his summary/notes.
2. I’ve heard a lot about Sheridan’s plays. It’s a pity but I have very few books by this author. / I wish I had more books by this author.
3. “Where does the actor K. Raikin perform? At the Operetta theatre or at the Bolshoy theatre?” “In neither of them. He performs at the Satiricon theatre.”
4. On the day of robbery nobody saw anyone enter Jill’s flat.
5. To my regret nobody helped me when I was in trouble.
6. It was late autumn and there were already few leaves left on the trees.
7. It was drizzling the whole day yesterday.
8. A tailor is someone who sews/makes clothes individually, to order.
9. Don’t worry, we can take care of us ourselves.
10. None of us have/has seen a UFO.
11. Both my friends fell in love with the same girl. And she was indifferent to both of them.
12. Some hunters took cameras instead of guns.
13. We came to the port, though we didn’t need to go/leave for anywhere. We just wanted to watch the ships leaving.
14. The candidate for deputy was speaking / spoke a lot, but much / a lot was unclear in his programme.
15. Pierre Kuberten devoted all his life to the Olympic movement.
16. The aviation marshal M. I. Nedelin who was on Baikonur during the trial/test of the rocket tragically died. The rocket exploded at the start.

### 4.2.12 Units 89–96 № 1

1. New York is one of the biggest cities in the world (eight million people) (that is) situated on/at the mouth of the Hudson River. It is the financial capital of the USA.
2. In 1997 during one of latest performances of Bulat Okudzhava, whose songs I especially love, the hall was overcrowded.
3. The dollar, which is the monetary unit in the USA, today has a slang name as well — a buck.
4. Mister Kroster, with whom I flew on an American airline, took a glass of juice and a chocolate from the stewardess’/air-hostess’/flight attendant’s cart. All items, which are carried on the carts, are free (of charge). You can even ask for a bottle of beer or wine / ask them to give you a bottle of beer or wine.

5. Prices on the same goods bought in different shops in the same town in Great Britain, as well as in Russia, may be considerably different / may differ considerably. All depends on the place of sale and the type of shop.
6. None of the people are/is indifferent to the fascinating images created by Irina Muravlyova in her many films. I was fascinated by the actress Irina Muravlyova's performance.
7. The town of York is an ancient capital of Northern England. Medieval buildings remain wonderfully preserved there.
8. The friends were excitedly discussing the performance they (had) listened to on the radio. / The friends excitedly discussed the performance they (had) listened to on the radio. (The friends were having a lively discussion...).
9. The USA has a flag named "the stars and stripes." Fifty small white stars on a blue field represent the 50 states and 13 stripes represent the 13 original English colonies that/which became independent in 1776.
10. The USA is a federal republic where power is divided into three parts: legislative power (Congress), executive (president and his administration) and judicial (Higher Court).
11. Paper money which is made by the USA today has denominations of one, two, five, ten, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.
12. Most Russian citizens flying to America arrive at Kennedy Airport in New York. Luckily, on arrival we received instructions, without which we would have lost our way in the long passages to passport control.
13. Prestigious and famous shops selling goods at high prices are situated, as a rule, in the center.
14. The director's suggestion was confusing for all clients of the firm.  
Any client could be confused by the surprise of an overprofitable/overpaying contract.
15. Stonehenge is a beautiful prehistoric place in England. It is an ancient 30-metre circle of stones up to four metres high. Why and for what it was built is a riddle/puzzle for archaeologists.
16. The picture we bought seemed reasonably cheap.

## **Units 89–96 № 2**

1. Broadway and Fifth Avenue are two world-known streets that are situated in the centre of New York. Broadway is a place where theatres are concentrated; the Museum of Arts, Metropoliten, the biggest shops, hotels, and clubs, and the Empire State Building are situated on Fifth Avenue.
2. The reason I need your advice is very serious: I need to go to hospital. Can/could you recommend to me where I can obtain treatment?
3. Banknotes, which have a denomination of 2, 50 and 100 dollars, are not very widespread in the USA, but in Russia a \$100 banknote is very popular.
4. Mister Kroster, of whom I told you, warned me that at the airport one can check in (at passport control) either before or after claiming the luggage (Br.) / baggage (Am.)
5. Among supermarkets having a big choice of goods, a trading sale centre occupies a special place. One can find a trading centre in almost every town of America or Europe. It is called a "Shopping Mall."
6. I find the situation frightening.  
I was frightened by the dog's bark/barking.
7. There is a very interesting museum of ancient and modern toys in the town of Chester, which is situated in the northwest of England.
8. I was allowed to borrow two ancient books from the library incredibly quickly.
9. The United States of America is a country that stretches from the Atlantic Ocean through North America to the Pacific Ocean.
10. The Senate, where all the states of America are represented, consists of 100 representatives/senators, two from each state.
11. A banknote of \$2, which was a standard rate / a popular denomination at/in the races in the USA, is perceived by many as a symbol of misfortune.
12. Most controllers/inspectors, all of whom are people of few words, ask the first question: "Why did you come to the USA"? One ought to / should answer: as a tourist, to visit relatives or friends, on a business trip, or as a student on an exchange. In this case the details aren't needed / are not necessary.
13. In supermarkets — called self-service stores in Russia — that sell practically all kinds of food items, you can also buy detergents, cosmetics, magazines, household articles/utensils, clothes, medicine(s)/drugs and many other things / a lot of other items.
14. The artist looked tired after the performance.  
A tiring, tragic role took a lot of the artist's/actor's efforts.

15. Birmingham, named the town of trades/handicrafts, is a big industrial centre. Many plants and factories are concentrated here.
16. Oleg quickly found the address and the telephone number of the man who was a student in the same year with him at university.

## Units 89–96 № 3

1. The coldest climate is in the northern part of the USA, (that is) situated in Alaska. The winter temperature can go down to  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  there.
2. Peter has visited the college in Rostov recently where he studied for four years.
3. The \$500 banknote, on which the 25th President of the USA, McKinley, is pictured, is seldom in circulation nowadays.
4. In the baggage claim area at Kennedy Airport, there are a lot of conveyer belts, most of which move in circles. Find an arrival indicator with your flight number and wait for your luggage (Br.) / baggage (Am.).
5. On every storey of a supermarket you can see people having a meal in a café or drinking beer or coffee in a small snack bar.
6. The lawyer's disappointing speech was perceived negatively in the hall.  
The people disappointed by the lawyer's speech were silent/quiet.
7. Scotland is a "northern" country of Great Britain. Many beautiful mountainous places in Scotland can be called paradise. The nature of them hasn't been touched by man.
8. We crossed the mountain pass surprisingly easily.
9. The temperature in summer is as high as  $+49^{\circ}\text{C}$  in the southern part of the USA that is situated in the subtropics.
10. A. N. Tolstoy's science fiction fantasies in the novel "Hyperboloid of Engineer Garin", whose ideas the youth of 40s and 50s was/were carried away by, have become a reality.
11. American coins, which are made of metal — one cent is a penny, five cents is a nickel, ten cents is a dime, 25 cents is quarter and 50 cents — are interesting.
12. None of the passengers, who have/has some pieces of luggage, carry them by hand. Everyone uses a small cart or hires a porter.
13. Americans and Europeans do not use either shopping bags or string-bags. People who buy food items make use of the cashier's services at the exit. All the food items bought are packed into bags with the trademark of the store.
14. A disgusting image of Adolf Hitler, created by Charlie Chaplin in the film "Dictator", provokes the sarcastic laughter of spectators.  
I am disgusted at the image of Adolf Hitler created by Charlie Chaplin.
15. The capital of Scotland is Edinburgh. It is an amazing ancient city which is famous for its wonderful castles.
16. My dog, a Scottish setter, was sniffing curiously around the arriving guests.

## Units 89–96 № 4

1. The USA, which/that has highland regions like the Appalachian Mountains in the east and the Cordilleras in the west, can be considered a mountainous country too.
2. Female Soviet and Russian pilots P. Osipenko, N. Grizodubova, M. Raskova, M. Popovitch, and S. Savitskaya, whose records in aviation are well known, made our country famous.
3. The fifty cent-pieces and dollars, which were produced before 1950, were made of silver.
4. You produce your declaration at customs / during the customs examination. There are a lot of customs officers, one or two of whom may ask you to open your suitcase, a bag or even a purse. You shouldn't get nervous if you don't carry anything prohibited.
5. Department stores are the largest collections of shops/stores selling clothes, footwear, furniture and many other things.
6. The charming voice of Valeria Barsova, heard over the radio, has been / was remembered by all of us.  
We were charmed by V. Barsova's singing.
7. The city of Glasgow is a large industrial center of Scotland.
8. The booking fee should be paid quickly, because we might be late for the flight.
9. The central lowlands, which/that are located between the Appalachian Mountains and the Cordilleras, are divided into the prairie and the east lowlands, or the Mississippi valley.
10. The test pilot Mark Gallay, whose phenomenal presence of mind and quick wit helped (to) give a start in life to many new planes, flew till he was 50.

11. Anyone, who has an income in the USA as high as \$15,000 a year or in Great Britain £ 10,000, can get a credit card.
12. The customs officials have instructions, many of which they can show you. It's useless to argue with them and you shouldn't show them anything in an open suitcase by yourself. The employees will look through the luggage by themselves.
13. Clothing and footwear sold in the USA and in Great Britain have different sizes from ours. For instance, a Russian lady's coat of size 48 corresponds to the American size 20. Likewise, Russian footwear in size 36 corresponds to a size 6.
14. The professor's additional question sounded confusing to me.  
I was confused by the professor's additional question.
15. In Scotland, which is famous for the well-known drink Scotch Whisky, a lot of high quality timber, and wares from them (wooden products), and preserved salmon are produced.
16. My friend felt lonely in the first days after his parents left on holiday.

## Units 89–96 № 5

1. Rivers that cross the USA abound in water. The most important are the Mississippi, the Missouri, the Colorado and the Sacramento.
2. The athlete Grigory Novak, whose records in weightlifting in the 1940s were beaten long ago, was the first world USSR champion in weightlifting.
3. Mr Brenst, who works at the company Croulst & CO, warned us that credit cards are issued for a certain period of time (half a year or a year).
4. If you haven't got any acquaintances in Kennedy Airport who can be asked to look after your things, don't leave your luggage unattended not to spoil your visit.
5. The thrift shops, selling at reasonable prices goods which have already been used, are usually run by charitable organizations.
6. The exciting smell of grilled chicken whetted our appetites greatly.  
We were very excited by/about the smell of a delicious meal / delicious food.
7. The game of golf, invented in Scotland, is a fascinating national game.
8. Sergey speaks perfect German and therefore we communicated/did without an interpreter.
9. The lands of the USA, (that are) rich in oil, different metals, coal, mineral fertilizers and many other resources, serve as a good basis of modern industry.
10. The pilot G. Ya. Bakhtchivadgi, whose courage allowed the first jet engine aircraft by the Academician V. F. Bolhovitinov to be tested in 1943, became an aviation legend.
11. Credit cards, which belong to such companies as "American Express", "Visa", and "MasterCard" (MC), can be used in many European countries.
12. At the customs exit I came across Mr Kroster, which at first slightly surprised me. He was waiting for his flight to Detroit.
13. In the Salvation Army Stores and Goodwill Industries Stores one can buy used, ie second-hand clothes, at symbolic prices.
14. The clown's entertaining performance cheered Kostya up.  
Kostya and I were both entertained by the performance of a circus clown.
15. There exist a lot of myths in the world concerning the surprising Scottish monster "Nessy", supposedly inhabiting the freshwater lake Loch Ness.
16. We had bad luck that day. / We had no luck that day.

## Units 89–96 № 6

1. The bald eagle, that became the national emblem of the country already in 1782, can be seen on the back side of an American dollar. The Eagle has an olive branch and arrows (the symbol of strength).
2. The scientists P. Kapitsa, L. Landau, J. Khariton, Ya. Zeldovich, and I. Kurchatov, whose services in the development of nuclear physics are incontestable, substantiated the creation of a nuclear reactor in theory.
3. Every credit card, which is a little plastic rectangle the size of a calendarik, has its own number and gives information about your account.
4. Mister O'Hara, the famous professional boxer, lost the first fight, which disappointed everybody.
5. The markets functioning as specialized industries — agricultural, building, automotive and others — have become widely distributed in the countries of Europe and America.

6. A surprising demonstration flight by the pilots delighted many spectators.  
The spectators were surprised/amazed by the highest aerobatics executed by the pilots.
7. Thousands of people beginning since the year 565 assert that they've seen the monster "Nessi", about six metres long with a long thin neck.
8. A careful detective examined the circumstances of an incident for a few days.
9. The Statue of Liberty, that stands on Liberty Island in New York, is a symbol of American democracy.
10. A. D. Sakharov, whose works favoured creating the H-bomb, spoke until the end of his life for the prohibition of nuclear tests all over the world.
11. Everyone who makes a purchase can use a credit card.
12. Marina hasn't passed her first entrance exam to college, which was a pity!
13. None of the farmers taking part in selling food items at the agricultural markets, which are situated in every city, would raise prices higher than those in the shops.
14. A shocking shout from the audience in the hall confused the producer of the performance.  
The producer of the performance was shocked by a shout from the spectator hall.
15. The scientists were taking unique photographs under the water. They examined the old Scottish lake by supersonic devices, but they haven't found the monster "Nessi" yet.
16. We walked very carefully because we were afraid to turn to the marsh by chance.

## **Units 89–96 № 7**

1. When people come to New York by sea the first thing (that) they see is the Statue of Liberty.
2. A heavy "Proton" rocket, whose engines carry satellites up to 12 thousand kgs into orbit, launches from the Baikonur cosmodrom.
3. Mikhail Kalatozov's best film, which won several awards, was about the life of a Soviet soldier ("The Cranes Are Flying").
4. In the mountains the temperature lowered sharply and it started to snow, which we had not expected.
5. The quality of products sold by the farmers at the agricultural markets is much/incredibly higher than in the shops or supermarkets.
6. The gypsy's confusing look forced me to go to dance.  
I was confused by the gypsy's behaviour.
7. Wales is a small mountainous country in the east of Great Britain where agricultural economy and mining enterprises prevail.
8. In the hospital the attendant warned us: "Be quiet please."
9. The Statue of Liberty (which was) made in France, was presented to America as a symbol of friendship.
10. The populations of the United Kingdom of Great Britain, Ireland, the United States of America, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and other countries whose official language is English make (up) more than 1 billion people.
11. We were warned that the credit card is/was impersonal. Anyone, who by chance has your credit card, can take advantage of it.
12. On Sunday we went to Kaluga and visited Tsiolkovsky house, a museum, in which we had never been before.
13. In large supermarkets, the price of goods produced under their own trademark is lower.
14. A horrifying gaze of the snake made the frog stand still.  
The frog was frightened by the gaze of the snake.
15. The nature and the climate of Wales are wonderful. Many Englishmen vacation in the small cosy towns of this country or just settle there when they retire.
16. The elderly people went for a morning walk each day / regularly.

## **Units 89–96 № 8**

1. The US Congress which consists of two houses — the Senate and the House of Representatives is located in Washington D. C. in the Capitol building.
2. The people whose English is pretty fluent are able to read the works of the greatest writers in the original, to watch the satellite TV.
3. Cards, which credit companies produce, may have different functions.
4. My neighbours turned out to be the three musicians, who are all fond of figure skating.
5. Mrs Grodstone warned us that the price of the article shown on the tag was not final.
6. Hard times were really depressing for my friend.  
He was all depressed by trouble.

7. Cardiff, the biggest city of Wales, was chosen as the capital not long ago, only in 1955.
8. Most of the voters unanimously supported the Mayor of Cardiff.
9. The most important New York industries are the ones that produce vehicles, electronics, chemicals and glass.
10. The people whose motto is "Knowledge is power" have the basis to achieve their life goals.
11. It is dangerous to take a long trip in our car, which we bought 12 years ago.
12. A flock of hungry pigeons has flown over here, two of which purely white, we liked most.
13. While paying for the goods sold in a supermarket you have to pay a tax, which is added without fail, and sometimes even several taxes. The value of the tax could be from 2 to 8% of the price.
14. In spite of disturbing pains my father went on with his work.  
My father was disturbed with his condition, but he was still working.
15. The Welsh language is very ancient and it comes from the ancient Celtic language. It is related to the Celtic language of Brittany, which is spoken in Brittany in France.
16. The interpreter was asked to be especially careful during the negotiations.

## **Units 89–96 № 9**

1. The Senators (who are) elected for six-year terms never finish their terms in the Senate at the same time. Some are called "Senior Senators", the others "Junior Senators."
2. The United States of America, whose territory is situated between the Pacific and the Atlantic Oceans, is a highly developed country.
3. I know something about a typical magnetic card "American Express", a traveller's card, which is used for getting/obtaining cash.
4. About a hundred elderly people, many of whom my father was acquainted with, came to the high-school reunion.
5. The price of goods fixed to the package is compared with / is checked against a special device at the cash-desk.
6. The grinding sound of brakes became irritating by the end of the work(ing) day.  
I was irritated by the grinding sound of the brakes.
7. Northern Ireland is a small country with a difficult historical fate/destiny. The inhabitants of this country are divided into two groups: Protestants and Catholics. Protestants are descendants of the British settlers in the 16–17th centuries; Catholics are the natives of Ireland. One third of the population live(s) in and around the capital of Belfast.
8. The porter wasn't friendly and refused to call the administrator.
9. The vice-president, who under the Constitution is the presiding officer of the US Senate, isn't a member of the Senate and sometimes isn't even a member of the party in power.
10. The USA whose land consists of three separate parts — the Hawaiian Islands, Alaska and a larger part of the North American continent — is made up of fifty states and the district of Columbia.
11. The procedure, which needs to be carried out for getting/obtaining money, is simple. Put a card into an automatic teller machine (ATM), dial the secret code and press the button/key: "cash and checks." That's all. The automatic teller machine then gives the money which was requested.
12. On Saturday at Moscow State University (MSU) club, many artists performed, none of whom I've ever heard before / whom I've never heard before.
13. If a shoplifter or just a forgetful customer escapes from the cash-desk, the alarm will go off. An employee of the supermarket, attracted by the roaring siren, will arrest you without fail / will arrest you by all means / is sure to arrest you.
14. A satisfying play/performance has taken place at last.  
I was satisfied with the play that had taken place / had been performed.
15. Belfast is a large port, an important commercial and industrial centre of Great Britain.
16. John introduced/acquainted us with his quiet friend Jimmy.

## **Units 89–96 № 10**

1. The committees of congress that carry out legislative activity / work adjust various aspects of life in the country: appropriations/assignments, foreign relations, finance, armed services and others.
2. New York, San Francisco, Los Angeles, Chicago, Detroit, Dallas, Houston, Pittsburgh, and Philadelphia, whose populations are much higher than one million, are the largest cities in the USA.

3. The use of checks (Am.), payable to the person named, has become widespread in the USA and in the countries of Europe. The checking account is an account, which is opened by a bank employee, for a certain sum of \$500, \$1000 or more. Then the client is given a checkbook/bank-book.
4. Alexey found an old book of Peter the Great's times in a garret, which surprised everybody.
5. To buy goods packaged in small quantities is always convenient.
6. A frightening roar of thunder was heard more clearly in the distance.  
I was frightened by a roar of thunder.
7. A difficult political struggle between Protestants and Catholics has been going on for several centuries (in Great Britain).
8. The policemen understood that the criminal was seriously injured and couldn't go too far away.
9. The committees of the House of Representatives, which/that consider the procedures/rules, assignments/appropriations, budget, legal proceedings/judiciary, and agriculture, are the main ones and their chairmen are true leaders of the House.
10. Christopher Columbus, whose experience as a traveller was well-known in Spain, discovered America in 1492.
11. Anyone, who has a checkbook, can make a purchase or pay for any other transaction by making out a check.
12. Peter didn't arrive at the tournament, but we won the first prize, which we did not expect / had not expected.
13. Families having many children buy goods packed into blocks (in bulk) from two up to ten kgs.
14. An exhausting marathon is at last over.  
I was exhausted by this marathon run.
15. The cultural traditions of Ireland — songs, dances, festivals and games — are very beautiful.
16. The attentive driver helped the visitors of the country to carry their things up to the lift.

#### **4.2.13 Units 97–104 № 1**

1. The night train was late and we were advised to stay in a hotel.
2. Great Britain gave the world a lot of famous writers and poets. The compositions of such talented writers as W. Shakespeare, R. Burns, D. Byron, V. Scott, L. Carroll, A. Christie, A. C. Doyle, D. Defoe, R. Kipling, R. Sheridan, C. Dickens and many others are well-known all over the world.
3. To avoid feeling hungry, it is enough for the English to eat three times a day: breakfast, lunch and dinner.
4. Margaret Thatcher, as well as W. Churchill, was reelected three times as the Prime Minister of Great Britain. It's difficult to overestimate the iron will of this brittle woman, who led England to victory in the unannounced war with Argentina in 1982.
5. The nights in the summer are shorter than in winter, but/although in the Pole region the sun does not set at all.
6. Moscow became even more beautiful after the celebration of its 850th anniversary. Its new wide avenues are especially good.
7. There are practically no traffic jams on New Zealand's roads and you can, in fact, get to any place as quickly as it's permitted by the driving regulations.
8. The oldest cinema-theatre in Moscow was open(ed) in 1896 in the Alexander Khanzhenkov's house in Triumph Square.
9. John Read's essay "The War in Patterson" is based on the facts of the deception of hard-working American workers.
10. Daniel Defoe's work comprises an entire epoch in the development of English prose. His main heroes are displayed so fascinatingly and so philosophically in the main writer's work "Robinson Crusoe", that it/they made the author's name immortal.
11. An Englishman's breakfast is solid enough: there is some cereal, toast with marmalade, juice, yogurt, and a cup of tea or coffee.
12. The Conservatives were happy to see their leader Margaret Thatcher speak in the House of Commons after her convincing victory during/in the election in 1987.
13. After hard work Anton looked calmer than his friends.
14. Nikita Bogoslovsky composed his songs fast, but the fastest one of all was a wonderful song "A Dark Night" for the film "Two Fighters" directed by Leonid Lukov. The more songs Bogoslovsky composed, the faster he did it.
15. About 20 per cent of New Zealand's farmers live in agricultural areas. Farmers' little villages are linked by roads as nice/good as those in the cities.
16. The most unpleasant animal is the African hyena.

## **Units 97–104 № 2**

1. A good article is often referred to in case a person needs it.
2. Such famous tragedies as “Hamlet”, “Othello”, “King Lear”, and “Macbeth” and historical plays such as “Richard II”, “The Life of King Henry V”, “Julius Caesar”, and “Anthony and Cleopatra” place their author first among the playwrights of the world.
3. If their place of work is too far to walk, English people get there by public transport or by car.
4. A fierce opposition within the conservative party made M. Thatcher come to a radical decision. It was wise of her to retire in November 1990 and retain/keep the unity of the party.
5. The air at the seaside was much fresher and cleaner than in the city.
6. Our motor ship was less fast, than a patrol boat.
7. Some farms in New Zealand are located several kilometres from each other, but the farmers’ living conditions are about the same as those of the urban population/dwellers. They’ve got electricity, water supply, phone, TV, gas, refrigerators and many other things.
8. The highest mountain lake is Lake Sevan in Armenia.
9. Henry, be careful! You drive too fast.
10. Arthur Conan Doyle (1859–1930) wrote fantastic and historical novels and poems. But he became famous thanks to his detective novels and stories about Sherlock Holmes. He showed the work of a detective from Baker Street so true to life that the image of Sherlock Holmes has become common.
11. As for an English lunch it is nourishing enough, although the number of dishes as a rule is small: a sandwich with ham or cheese, a sweet roll, coffee, and juice.
12. It is impossible to overestimate the impact of the French language on the development of the English language, in which there are about 70% of French borrowings.
13. In winter, Russian people eat sauerkraut and pickles more often than in other European countries.
14. The higher we climbed in the mountains, the more difficult it was for us to carry our rucksacks.
15. In spite of the remoteness of New Zealand from Europe, America and Japan, international tourism is rapidly developing there. Every year twice as many people come here for holiday as they did 10 years ago.
16. The highest mountain is Everest. To conquer it is a dream of any climber.

## **Units 97–104 № 3**

1. After yesterday’s hard work Peter woke up late in the morning.
2. The tragedy “Othello” written by W. Shakespeare in 1604, served as a plot to the Italian composer D. Verdi for creating an opera of the same name. Such a genius composer worked for five years, and nowadays the opera is recognized as his best creative work.
3. In the afternoon the majority of the English prefer not to spend too much time on lunch, eating in school canteens, cafés, bars or restaurants.
4. It was imprudent of Helen not to write down the lecture.
5. The composer N. Bogoslovsky, a patriarch song-writer, wrote music for the cinema more often than separate songs.
6. The guide took us to the sea by a good road, but it seemed to us that last year the road was better.
7. The Maori, native inhabitants of New Zealand, are engaged in traditional trades, that is catching fish and working on the farms, basically as hired workers. Maori working on farms earn more than those engaged in other trades.
8. The deepest lake in the world, Lake Baikal, is famous for its pure water.
9. The secretary of the director spoke English quite well.
10. The English writer R. Kipling was born in Bombay and wrote some collections of verses and stories. In his most significant work “The Jungle Book”, the richest materials of Indian folklore are so widely used that we are inspired with love for his heroes.
11. The basic English meal is supper. By the European measures, it occurs late enough — between six and seven in the evening.
12. Oleg was glad to invite Nataly to the cinema for an evening show.
13. S. Lemeshev played the role of Lensky more than 500 times in the opera “Eugene Onegin.”
14. That actor’s segment was bad, but the next actor’s performance was even worse.
15. The population of New Zealand is healthier than that of Europe, hence, life expectancy is rather high.
16. Ludovic XIV is considered to be the cleverest king of France, who reigned over France the longest time.

## Units 97–104 № 4

1. You worked hard, and I am sure your article will be published in the near future.
2. Such romantic poems of the Scot Robert Burns as "The Day of all Sacred", "The Jolly Beggars" and "Honest Poverty" are liked all over the world, and the poet himself became the national poet of Scotland.
3. A usual meal in the evening for the English is a meat dish, rich enough in calories, with vegetables. For dessert one can have tasty items like ice cream, mousse, or juice and jam.
4. Nataly was not ready to lend us so much money.
5. In any European capital there are no hotels more comfortable than those of the Hilton corporation.
6. The actor Vladimir Mashkov performed well in the film where he tries to bring back his small daughter from America, but in the film "The Thief" by Pavel Chuhray he undoubtedly performed better.
7. Even well-known actors in Russia are not as rich as their colleagues in America.
8. The most unsuccessful voyage across the ocean was made by the superliner "Titanic", which sank during its maiden voyage.
9. The negotiations were hard going and wouldn't be completed this week.
10. The writer R. Sheridan was a political figure — a member of the House of Commons. His observations of political struggle were realized in a number of satirical comedies. And now, there are his comedies such as "The School for Scandal", "Rivals" and others in the repertoire of many Russian theatres.
11. Sunday lunch with family and friends is a traditional English meal. It is not recommended to be too late for such a lunch so as not to keep the hosts waiting. The English are quite punctual.
12. Peter was glad to receive the dean's approval after his performance at the trade union meeting.
13. To buy a ticket to the stadium "Rolan Garos" in Paris is more difficult than to any other stadium.
14. In the high jump my elder brother Oleg jumped 10 centimetres higher than he did last year.
15. In the restaurant Andrew asked, "Do we want something to drink?" Olga answered, "The same as last time, and the champagne is necessary by all means."
16. The lightest aluminium alloys are used for manufacturing planes.

## Units 97–104 № 5

1. We did not expect Eugene to run so quickly.
2. D. G. Byron was loved by A. S. Pushkin. Such a rare poetic gift made him one of the most readable romantic writers of the 19th century.
3. A traditional Sunday dish in English families used to be roast beef. But now because of a shortage of time, you should substitute beef for pork or chicken on your menu, because beef can't be prepared quickly enough.
4. The chief was glad to consider some changes in the structure of the firm.
5. On the Leningrad "Arrow" we reached St. Petersburg not much slower than if we drove by car.
6. We were on holiday in Adler. The longer we stayed there, the warmer the water was in the sea.
7. Oleg was not as hardy as he seemed at the beginning of the trip.
8. Many people consider L. N. Tolstoy the most hard-working writer who rewrote separate pages of his works numerous times.
9. A. Shilov is a very well-known painter. He presented a collection of his pictures to the city of Moscow.
10. George Bernard Shaw is the founder of modern English social drama. He is such a master of a kind of satire, which can be expressed by one of his phrases "My way of joking is to tell the truth."
11. I can't find much / a lot of time for my housework: I stay too long at work.
12. The Japanese sportsman Iomouri was the first man to reach the North Pole on foot.
13. The clown Yuri Nikulin was more common in life, than it seemed to the people who didn't know him.
14. Timofey missed classes more and more often, and his English was getting worse and worse.
15. The salary of the lawyer consultant in an advertising company turned out / happened to be the same as in the firm engaged in the organization of tourism.
16. "Shah", the most expensive gemstone in Russia, is stored in the Diamond Fund of the Moscow Kremlin.

## Units 97–104 № 6

1. A Bedouin tribe that met our expedition group was unfriendly at first. But our guide, who spoke a good local dialect, offered explanations and we were given shelter for the night.
2. Such inspired works by J. Byron as "Stanzas to Augusta", "The Prisoner of Chillon", "Childe Harold's Pilgrimage", and "Manfred" permit a reader to be imbued with passionate love for the poet and to share his convictions and humour.

3. Nobody could play the piano, it was too out of tune.
4. The water in the lake seemed rather dangerous to drink.
5. L. Utesov considered/regarded his comic roles more seriously than it seemed to spectators.
6. The financial crisis of August 17, 1998 resulted in the closure of many firms and banks. It's becoming more and more difficult for economists to find a job.
7. We need some paint and brushes to repaint our dacha. Bring them to me as soon as possible.
8. The most pleasant holidays are winter ones. / Winter holidays are the most pleasant. We spent them in Dombay – skiing and mountaineering / going skiing in the mountains / skiing in the mountains.
9. John asked me if I spoke good Spanish because he wanted to take me to Argentina with him.
10. C. Dickens, the creator of such immortal novels as "The Posthumous Papers of the Pickwick Club", "The Adventures of Oliver Twist", "Dealings with the Firm of Dombey and Son Wholesale, Retail and for Exportation", "Little Dorrit", "Hard Times" and a lot of others is by right a classic author of world literature.
11. You will never become a real lawyer if you do not learn the penal and the civil law well enough.
12. We were told the next bus to arrive at Kiev railway station would leave for Kaluga at 1 p. m.
13. Our cat Grey was much more clever than it seemed to us. He jumped on the fence, saving himself from dogs.
14. The more often Sergey smoked, the more he coughed.
15. I didn't know as many experts as our laboratory chief.
16. The Mississippi with the inflow of the Missouri is the longest river in the USA.

## **Units 97–104 № 7**

1. Steve has hardly been at work lately.
2. Such romantic oriental poems by Lord Byron as "The Giaour", "The Bride of Abydos", "The Corsair" and others became favourites of the nations of Middle Asia and the East.
3. Sergey wasn't experienced enough to repair a video player.
4. The first thing we heard when we entered the shop was, "We are glad to tell you about a new change in prices."
5. Even in her youth, Lubov Orlova was calmer and more confident on the stage than many of her partners. She sang and danced beautifully there.
6. There exists an elementary law of economic prosperity of society: the more consumption of energy, the higher is its standard of living.
7. Vladimir Visotsky performed as well as he could in Bulgaria and as nobody in the theatre had expected. He became the people's favourite in this country.
8. The deepest rivers (the rivers with a great quantity of water) in Russia are the Enisey and the Lena in Siberia, but the deepest river in the world is the Amazon.
9. Tolia is a bright student. He's capable of correcting his mistakes very fast and of learning new things.
10. The brilliant English satirist Jonathan Swift (1667–1745) had such a great/important influence on the development of realism that even now he is considered our contemporary.
11. The shelf was too small to put all the books that had been bought.
12. It was (very) nice of you, Sylvia, to invite us to a restaurant.
13. Claudia Ivanovna Shulzhenco understood and felt all the depth of the military song more than any other singer.
14. We arrived at the airport two and a half hours before our flight according to the rule: "The earlier, the better".
15. We walked down the mountain road to the sea. It was / turned out just as quick as taking the bus.
16. The most important river in Russia is the Great Volga.

## **Units 97–104 № 8**

1. James, a hard-working employee with great experience, was admitted to the laboratory.
2. Such historical novels by Walter Scott (1771–1832) as "Waverly, or Tis Sixty Years Since", "Old Mortality", "Ivanhoe, A. Romance", "Woodstock" and many others became a school for the outstanding writers of France, USA, and Russia. For instance, O. Balsac considered himself W. Scott's pupil. A. S. Pushkin, V. Belinsky, L. Tolstoy were engrossed in reading (of) his novels.
3. The passage was too narrow for two cars, which were unable to pass / couldn't pass each other.
4. It was very nice of him to invite us to see the film by E. Riazanov "Take Care of an Automobile" (1966), which can't be watched without laughter.

5. Arcady Raikin ridiculed vices of our life more sarcastically than the powers wanted at times.
6. The more ruined the fortress was, the more ancient it looked.
7. The guys who came to my place turned out to be of approximately the same age as my elder brother.
8. The most majestic temple of Moscow is the restored Cathedral of Christ the Saviour.
9. The appointment with the eye specialist was at four p.m. When we came we were asked to wait, but in fact we were called to the eye specialist's room very quickly.
10. The English writer Oscar Wilde (1854–1900) is most famous in Russia for his novel as “The Portrait of Dorian Gray”, in which such traits as selfishness and the way of vice are greatly criticized.
11. Anastasia was too depressed, and we didn't want to disturb her.
12. V. Fetisov was one of the first Russian sportsmen to win the main Canadian ice hockey prize “The Stanley Cup.”
13. Boris Brunov was more talented and luckier than many other masters of ceremonies.
14. The railway service was getting worse. The train arrived at its destination much later than we expected.
15. My old car couldn't go as quickly as my neighbour's new car.
16. The temperature rises up to 60°C on the hottest days in the Sahara Desert.

## **Units 97–104 № 9**

1. The testing turned out to be extremely difficult, but according to our results, we coped with it well.
2. Lewis Carroll became well-known after publishing his most famous work “Alice in Wonderland.” This wise book is loved by children and adults so much that it has been translated into practically all languages of the world.
3. The seawater was too cold, only 5–6°C, and we decided not to swim.
4. The cosmonaut/astronaut A. Leonov was the first to walk in open space.
5. We paid a little more and we travelled in a separate compartment.
6. The further news was that the performance would start 15 minutes later than it was indicated on the tickets.
7. Sergey is much taller than I am. Therefore he jumped much farther than I at the competition.
8. Newspapers can involve the most different/various kinds of news.
9. The police made a fast response to the call on the radio and the killer was arrested.
10. We read with great pleasure such fascinating science fiction novels by Herbert Wells as “The Time Machine”, “The Invisible Man”, “The First Men in the Moon” and many other works.
11. Donnahew's work was rather hard and it finished very late. It was too much for him and he decided to retire.
12. A Scandinavian Tur Heierdal with his small team on a papyrus boat “Ra” was the first to cross the Atlantic Ocean and to reach the coast of America.
13. There is not a more well-known song than Matvey Blanter's song “Katusha.”
14. We assumed that the more we paid for a hotel, the better the service was, but it all (has) turned out to be not so simple.
15. According to the forecast, the weather won't be as cold tomorrow as today.
16. In Europe the most “regular” newspaper appeared in Germany at the beginning of the 17th century.

## **Units 97–104 № 10**

1. Mr Green slipped, hurt his leg badly, stood up with difficulty and could hardly move. He needed help badly.
2. Agatha Christie (1890–1976) wrote more than 70 detective stories, many plays, stories and articles. Such famous works as “The Murder of Roger Ackroyd”, “Murder on the Orient Express”, “Death on the Nile” became classical/masterpieces.
3. The water in the aquarium has become too muddy and we decided to clean it.
4. I was glad to hear the lyrical singing of Maya Cristalinskaya / Maya Cristalinskaya's lyrical singing on a gramophone recording.
5. In my opinion, the artist Nicolay Rybnikov's performance in the film “Height” was funnier than in other films.
6. Sergey's parents are having a silver wedding anniversary. They have been living / have lived together for 25 years. My parents celebrated theirs last year; the more years they lived together, the better they understood each other.
7. There weren't as many spectators at the theatre as we expected.
8. After 1991 in Russia many newspapers lowered their circulation greatly. For instance, of the more than 50 years of its existence, “Literaturnaya Gazeta” had the smallest circulation in 1992.
9. I could hardly find any explanation for Pavel's unsuccessful performance at the seminar.

10. The works of W. M. Thackeray, in which true people's relations, morals and manners of the 19th century are displayed, enjoy such great popularity in Russia that many of them are staged. The novel "Vanity Fair" was incarnated on the stages of many Russian theatres.
11. An English meal shouldn't be too hot.
12. Millions of people all over the world were shocked to see the American astronauts perish on the launchpad.
13. Soviet football-players have never played better than during the Olympic Games in Melbourne. Then they became champions.
14. My elder sister stayed in the reading-room longer than all other visitors.
15. The dog has not eaten for a few days, so we gave it as much food as it could eat.
16. The most unexpected news can be widely commented on in a newspaper.

#### 4.2.14 Units 105–112 № 1

1. The playwright V. Rozov told the audience at the meeting how he had worked at creating the play "Cranes Are Flying." / At the meeting with spectators the playwright V. Rozov told them how...
2. My friends are both lawyers. / Both of my friends are lawyers.
3. "Do you still want to give us some information about the European Convention on Human Rights?" "Certainly. / I'm quite willing to do it."
4. I'm surprised (to know) that you haven't seen the film "Titanic." After this film the actor Di Caprio became quite famous.
5. I haven't received the telegramme yet although I knew for certain that it had been sent the day before.
6. It's the fifth year that the Russian combined hockey team has not played in a semi-final world championship. Even the good game with the Czech hockey team in 1999 wasn't successful / didn't lead to success.
7. As many people are developing nature areas more and more intensively, many animals are/get/deprived of their usual habitat.
8. Anton hasn't passed his driving licence test (exam), as we expected.
9. The People's Artist of the Soviet Union Plastov created/painted canvases on the theme of farming/country life.
10. Yesterday's hurricane almost felled an old fir-tree.
11. "Has your country signed the European Convention on the Defence of Human Rights yet?" "Yes, Russia signed both the European Convention on Human Rights and the general declaration on Human Rights of the UN several years ago."
12. The gusts of wind were rather strong and the sails of our yacht filled at once.
13. Although Maxim drank several bottles of water, the heat was so great that he remained thirsty.
14. This composition turned out to be unsuccessful. Even my younger brother criticized it.
15. As the trees in the Far East of Russia are cut down, the number of tigers is constantly decreasing/decreases.
16. How beautiful the Ostankinskaya TV Tower is! It's like a spire directed towards the sky.

#### Units 105–112 № 2

1. The Russian explorer Pavel Krasheninnikov was one of the first who surveyed Kamchatka.
2. L. Orlova and G. Alexandrov always lived in Moscow or in the dacha near Vnukovo.
3. "Have you submitted the case to the court yet?" "No, we are still preparing the materials."
4. Sergey was swimming very close to me, so/therefore we could give each other quite a lot of help.
5. Andrew got an invitation to the conference a second time, in spite of the fact that he had refused categorically to take part in it at first.
6. Only I can't swim in our family. Even my sister of two years old can already swim.
7. As people shoot wild goats and sheep, the snow leopard is deprived of its usual peace and food/meal.
8. The ages of reformer tsars of the 19th century were the following: Nikolay I / (Nicolas I), 29 years old and Alexander II and Alexander III, both 36. As scientists think, their ages helped them actively (to) carry out some progressive reforms.
9. We found not only a cave for shelter in the mountains but I also found deposits of jasper there as well.
10. Kostya will certainly fly on a business trip to Samara on Tuesday.
11. "Have you declared your impartiality to the investigator yet?" "No, we have not done it yet."
12. It was quite a new submarine, made after the project by Jack Iv Kusto. He was going to carry out quite difficult experiments in the Mediterranean (Sea).
13. Professor Berg performed the operation beautifully, in spite of the fact he felt bad.

14. Even the most clever / the cleverest people have their own idiosyncrasies.
15. As there aren't any steppes left on the European part of Russia, the bustard, a huge bird which inhabited it recently, has disappeared.
16. The professor gave the lecture beautifully, as usual.

## **Units 105–112 № 3**

1. You will see the page with interesting rebuses/puzzles and charades/games at the end of the magazine.
2. We obviously will be given a grant at the end of the month.
3. Radio can still support a person in a difficult moment even now. Let's remember the radio programmes by the writer Olga Berggolts which supported the inhabitants of Leningrad in the war years.
4. Anton, Vladimir and I made quite a nice sea voyage on the Black Sea.
5. The grand chess master D. I. Bronstein could suddenly lose the most important game, although he had a great advantage.
6. The new car appeared to be very complex, but even my father figured it out very quickly.
7. As the smallest fish of the salmon family is very tasty, thousands of the inhabitants of Petersburg set out to catch it in (the) winter.
8. E. Kafelnikov plays tennis perfectly and he even has become the first world rocket. I'd like to play like him.
9. We all drank wine from an ancient vessel, which looked like a horn, at the jubilee in a Georgian village.
10. Peter went to bed early. He probably decided to go fishing in the morning.
11. Our parents still remember the concerts of the beautiful singer Isabella Urieva.
12. I like football, but I go to the stadium rather seldom because I've been short of time lately.
13. The director's secretary had a headache, but in spite of this she stayed too long at work.
14. Sergey has poor eyesight and he even wears special glasses when the sun is bright.
15. As the hammock rocked me to sleep, I fell asleep.
16. Sergey looks like a king wearing this suit.

## **Units 105–112 № 4**

1. F. A. Filidor, the best chess player in Europe of the second half of the 18th century, played chess each day before lunch and composed music in the evening.
2. Oleg probably has decided to have his winter session ahead of time. He has a voucher in Dombay for all his winter vacations/holidays.
3. "Can you still lend me some money with interest?" "Yes, we still have this opportunity."
4. It seems that this evening is quite warm, therefore I may not put on a sweater.
5. In spite of the fact that we had tickets for the circus, we stayed at home to watch a jubilee concert of A. B. Pugacheva.
6. V. Vysotsky loved driving fast. He managed to drive at high speed even in Moscow.
7. As we are a large trade partner, we hope that you will lower the prices for us.
8. Try to do the course project as the tutor of the group recommends.
9. I. Rodnina, the repeat world champion in figure skating, has been working in the USA since 1991.
10. I'll probably buy a membership to a pool tomorrow.
11. "Do you still wish to make a bargain sale and purchase of the company shares?" "No, thanks. It's no longer necessary."
12. You, Maxim, have rather a difficult choice to make: to go to study at the institute or at a military school.
13. I called Sergey in the evening, though this morning I had a serious quarrel with him.
14. The writer S. Smirnov is one of the first who began to produce programmes about the participants of the Great Patriotic War. He even found the last living defenders of the Brest Fortress.
15. As your goods do not correspond to the samples, we are compelled to lower the price on them.
16. A. S. Pushkin looked very much alike his great-grandfather.

## **Units 105–112 № 5**

1. E. Hemingway went to sea to fish early. He thought about his catch philosophically. Wasn't that the reason why he wrote the story "The Old Man and the Sea"?
2. Anna and Galina have both asked the lawyer for advice,

3. "Have you familiarized yourself with the Contract Law yet?" "Yes. Now I would like to familiarize myself with the terms of the contract and then make the contract itself."
4. We've been getting over this rather a difficult ascent all day.
5. In spite of the fact that the sea trip was in the stormy weather, we had a good time.
6. The deeds of our fighters during the Great Patriotic War were heroic: they even closed machine guns by themselves, rammed fascist planes in the sky, and threw themselves under tanks with anti-tank bombs.
7. As we are not under contract, notify us whether you can guarantee the shipment of engines by June 10.
8. Sergey should make a model, as he promised the chief.
9. I am going to visit Uglich this weekend to see the ancient city where, according to the legend, the tsarevich Dmitry was killed.
10. Tomorrow Kate has her birthday. We are all going to celebrate it in a restaurant.
11. "Are you still empowered to close contracts?" "Certainly. I have authorization from our company."
12. The judicial process for the lawyers was rather difficult; it was necessary to bring convincing expert testimony.
13. I am tired, in spite of the fact that/though I didn't work and spent all day playing a game on the computer.
14. I am afraid of heights. Even looking from a balcony on the ninth floor (Br.) frightens me.
15. As we are leading dealers in this city, inform us about your readiness to sign a contract.
16. Be careful! The road is very bad. It is like a washing board.

## **Units 105–112 № 6**

1. "Don't forget! Fly back to see us! Be here on Victory Day in Moscow without fail! / Be sure to come to Moscow on Victory Day!" — in this way the people saw off the French pilots of the Normandy-Neman squadron.
2. Stella will never act against her conscience, nor will she commit a bad action.
3. "Unfortunately, we cannot fulfil(I) the terms of the contract any longer." "OK, but you must pay the penalty."
4. The roses in the park were surprisingly beautiful and we were admiring / admired them for quite a long time.
5. Though / In spite of the fact that I slept ten hours, I felt like going to bed again.
6. Kostya swam very well / was very good at swimming and even though he stayed under the water for more than a minute he could breathe quietly.
7. As it was drizzling, we decided not to go to the sea and went on an excursion instead.
8. A fresh wind blew again. I do (really) like/enjoy weather like that.
9. The investigator asked the suspect, "Why were you away from work on Thursday? / Why weren't you at work...?"
10. The old woman will hardly (have enough time to) wait till her sons return from the war.
11. "Can't you still explain your reason for being late?" "Yes, I can. I just overslept."
12. Anton managed to solve a rather difficult task comparatively easily.
13. The boy turned up / appeared not to be injured in spite of the fact / though he had fallen from the sixth floor.
14. Even specialists were carried away by our college string orchestra performance.
15. My brother went on business unexpectedly as/when I came to see/visit him.
16. Small birds of prey make sounds at night which sound like the cry or scream of a baby.

## **Units 105–112 № 7**

1. In old times a natural tax from the nationalities of Povolzhje and Siberia was collected at the end of the winter.
2. In the mountains we by chance saw a snow leopard.
3. Our firm is still expecting the equipment to arrive / is still waiting for the equipment to arrive.
4. With a rising/increasing irritation/annoyance we could stand / bear a rather obtrusive advertisement.
5. In spite of Eugeny's staying long at the institute, he was in time for the last train.
6. All May of 1999 was cold. It was snowing / it snowed even in the middle of the month in Moscow.
7. Just as I started to write a report, I was called to the office.
8. First of all the investigators warned, "Don't touch anything. Leave it as it is (now). We have to take a photo/picture of everything."
9. Every morning Oleg has to wake up very early.
10. The wolves almost ran down the elk, but it managed to get on a plain and escape/avoid death.
11. We were on good terms with the governing body of the firm, but after violation of the delivery terms we don't do business with them any more/longer.
12. Quite an exciting intrigue was beginning / started on the screen.
13. Though the sanatorium was very far from the sea, I was pleased with / I liked the medical service.

14. I knew that my grandfather had an excellent library, but I couldn't even imagine that he had books published in the 18th century.
15. As the wind was becoming/getting stronger, the clouds went behind the horizon and the sun shone.
16. Some technical kinds of sport(s) such as all racing and sport piloting are quite expensive.

## Units 105–112 № 8

1. On Monday the director of the company will receive employees to discuss their personal questions.
2. We all were amazed by / delighted with the actor Oleg Menshikov's acting in the movie "At Nikitsky Gates."
3. "Have you received a fax from Berlin?" "No, there hasn't been any message yet."
4. Our team's performance was quite different from what it had been during the entire tournament.
5. Though Mr Larsen, a surgeon working on probation, watches professor Berg's operations every day, he never enters into conversation with anybody.
6. Olga should have got up at six in the morning, but got up even earlier.
7. Anton appeared at/on the platform just as the train arrived / when the train arrived.
8. She has a bearing like a queen.
9. Every two hours Tatiana registers readings of the devices at the meteorological station.
10. Olga was almost running, jumping over the pools, but she missed the bus.
11. Our cat has been gone for two years already. But I still remember his amusing tricks.
12. With all respect for the old hunter, it was difficult for us to believe that his story about meeting a tiger was quite truthful.
13. Although we arrived at the hotel very late, we were met by a representative of the firm.
14. Peter has a strong will. He didn't even turn pale at all when he learned about a misfortune that overtook him.
15. I had to be present during our director's talk just as he was making a report to the chiefs of the departments.
16. Come, come! Now, now! Don't be so modest. Your English is beautiful. I would like to speak like you / I wish I could speak like you.

## Units 105–112 № 9

1. M. Gorky repeatedly took a rest in Italy on Capri Island before the revolution of 1917.
2. The sea, usually so caressing, was stormy today.
3. "Can you ask Peter to the telephone?" "No, he does not work for/with us any more."
4. Many girls watch quite an interesting talk-show "I Am All Myself" on TV Channel six.
5. In spite of the fact that the defect in the automobile's engine was found after a warranty period, the repair was made for us free of charge.
6. Our cat eats fish of any kind, even dried.
7. Oleg got more and more tired just as he was climbing the mountains.
8. Nastia has a lot of flowers, cactuses and even small trees at home. It is like a summer garden.
9. Daily rains caused the water to rise unprecedently in the Rhine in the autumn of 1998.
10. We usually had to get to the dacha by two means of transport: by underground and by bus.
11. "Are you still going to visit the Petrovs?" "Yes, certainly."
12. Sergey quite agreed with the terms offered by the automobile insurance.
13. Though the ambient temperature had been higher than 20°C for some days already, the sea was very cold.
14. The inhabitants of the village were affable, they greeted and friendly smiled even at absolute strangers.
15. Just as I ran home, the first aid/ambulance was taking/took away my father.
16. The murder of G. Starovoytova in St. Petersburg worked as a strong shock on the people/had an effect on the people like a strong shock.

## Units 105–112 № 10

1. The Soviet secret service man, Rihard Zorge, who worked in Germany and Japan, spoke several European languages quite fluently.
2. The actress Mayia Kristalinskaya never sang to a phonogram.
3. "Is Kiev Street still closed to all vehicles?" "Not anymore. One-way traffic has already been introduced/used."
4. Vladimir's neighbours haven't quite finished the official registration of the contract for the construction of their country house yet.

5. I could not agree with the decision of the arbitration court, though I understand that there are not enough arguments for the protest/claim.
6. Oleg even in a hurry, drives in/about the city very carefully.
7. We watched the cat as it caught a mouse.
8. As you know, Peter the Great was the Tsar of Russia for the longest period of time — 42 years. Then there came Catherine the Great — 34 years.
9. On April 15, 1999 in the Restaurant Metropol the singer Alla Pugacheva solemnly celebrated her jubilee.
10. We always have to stay too long at work.
11. "Excuse me, are you still collecting the information on theft?" "Not anymore. The detained man has pleaded guilty."
12. The detained teenager could not quite understand that he would be responsible for the broken telephone.
13. In the morning Peter looked perfect though he had had a difficult fight in the ring the previous evening.
14. Olga cooks perfectly; she can even bake a nut-flavoured cake.
15. When the doctor came, a fit of coughing attacked Sergey.
16. Mr Krensli has found a job as an expert criminalist in the management of the police department in London recently.

#### **4.2.15 Units 113–120 № 1**

1. It looks as if a thunderstorm is coming this evening.
2. At the age of 10 children are very capricious. It is hard to get on with them.
3. Something happened to them during their holiday. They came back separately.
4. By the time I got a visa, my vacation had come to an end.
5. Alexey Maresiev, a pilot who was seriously injured, spent a few days and nights in the forest and crawled to his headquarters.
6. We picked up an injured young crow and cured the bird. Now Karlusha lives / is living at our place.
7. Bulat Okudzhava went to Paris and got seriously ill. The trip ended sadly.
8. The composer Tsezar Antonovich Kyui at the beginning of his lifetime was a perfect engineer-fortifier.
9. John is dressed as if it were very cold outdoors/outside.
10. It was very nice in the forest at midday, and we decided to stay for an hour near a big oak.
11. A. Durer, a painter who created his pieces of art in the 15th century, also remains the author of masterpieces during the 20th century.
12. By the age of 25 S. Esenin was already a great Russian poet.
13. There is the House of Government, the so-called "White House", in Free Russia (Svobodnaya Rossia) Square.
14. In the State Tretyakov Gallery the paintings/canvases of I. Repin, V. Surikov, M. Vrubel, I. Aivazovsky, V. Tropinin and many other outstanding Russian painters are exhibited.
15. "Have you ever been to China? How did you travel there?" "I was there many years ago. I went there by train."
16. The professional hockey player, Pavel Bure, appeared on time at the Olympic Games in Nagano and strengthened our hockey team.

#### **Units 113–120 № 2**

1. The food looked appetizing as if it were cooked by an experienced cook.
2. Anne and John got married twenty-five years ago. They've got two children at the age of 23 and 24. Soon they are going to have their own families, too.
3. Mr Stone is expecting to get a telex within an hour while he is still (at) home.
4. Mr Brown, the manager, gave instructions to make a reply to Mr Crawser's inquiry by Wednesday.
5. You can find these goods on the ground floor.
6. There was a performance of "Hamlet" at the theatre. / "Hamlet" was on at the theatre, with V. S. Visotsky in the main role (starring).
7. Our college team flew to Kiev for the track competition.
8. At the beginning of his career Academician S. P. Korolev dealt with aviation design.
9. Albert Einstein's theory of relativity seemed so improbable to some people at first, as if he had gone mad.
10. Nikita Michalkov, the producer and scenario writer, who made a number of prominent/outstanding films is at the same time a famous actor who played in many movies of Eldar Ryazanov.
11. During his work in Kaluga, discoveries in the field of aeronautics were made by the teacher K. E. Tsiolkovsky.
12. By the end of the Great Patriotic War Marshal G. K. Zhukov had become the Hero of the Soviet Union three times.

13. There was a two-headed eagle in the centre of the emperor's coat of arms of Russia.
14. In the State Pushkin Museum of Fine Arts the pictures/paintings of prominent Russian and foreign artists/painters are collected.
15. The Persian tsar Darius sent the ambassadors to skiffs.
16. In the end Ostap Bender "raised" / "got" his million, but failed to get to Rio-de-Janeiro, the city of his dream.

## **Units 113–120 № 3**

1. It was cool in the old church, as if it were constantly air-conditioned.
2. David Copperfield, a great magician, is expected on tour in Moscow in a week.
3. In Russia during the Civil War of 1917–1920, several millions of people / several million people were killed.
4. Today we have paid all the bills in the bank, so we will receive / we'll have received a salary by Wednesday.
5. There was not much furniture in the room and, to my surprise, there were many indoor flowers.
6. We hoped to arrive in London in the morning and informed/told our friends about it.
7. It was very convenient to get to / reach Sergey's dacha by a local train.
8. We insured our personal property / the property in the flat on time. Practically within a week the water pipe broke.
9. The voices of outstanding singers have such an effect on the public, as if they took some medicine.
10. Next Friday, on the 15th of September, it will be five years since our firm was founded / set up.
11. During the Olympic Games all athletes try to set records in their sports. It is a great honour.
12. The department meeting dragged on till/until late in the evening unexpectedly.
13. It was quiet and lonely in the park.
14. Our friends live in Windy Knowe, near Oxford.
15. All the boys in our village used to ride on my bicycle.
16. At the end of the month a pleasant surprise awaited us: a bonus.

## **Units 113–120 № 4**

1. She was a stepmother to the boy, but she took care of this child as if he were her own.
2. "Have you seen the time-table?" "The plane takes off at 15.00. I think I've got enough time to call/phone my friends."
3. During the break the guys like to play touch-last.
4. Manager Smith has gone on holiday/vacation and by his return/arrival the office will have been reequipped.
5. He swam perfectly / was good at swimming and felt like a fish in water.
6. The man who killed Martin Luther King Jr., a bishop, minister and fighter for equal rights for blacks in the USA, is still in prison.
7. Our suggestions/offers concerning the company reforms were sent / have been sent to an expert.
8. At the end of the third round/period our sportsman was obviously winning.
9. An elephant was being taken in the streets as if it were for a show. It is known that elephants are a marvel with us. (I. A. Krylov)
10. At Christmas we sent about 50 postcards with greetings and wishes of health and luck (happiness) to our friends and acquaintances.
11. Jenny, while you were out, we chose some meals which we think you'll like.
12. By March of 1860 in London the first private urban post delivering goods less than one pound for a penny was open(ed) within city limits.
13. There are two wonderful medical sources in the town of Essentucky which are Essentucky-4 and Essentucky-17.
14. The silhouette of "Spasskaya Tower" is seen on the orders of "Glory" ("Slava") and "Victory" ("Pobeda").
15. You can get to England from Russia not only by plane, but also by train to Garvik, a port on the continent and then by ferryboat (ship) across the North Sea.
16. M. P. Musorgsky wrote nine operas ("Hovanshina", "Boris Godunov", "Sorochinskaya Fair", etc) and some of them remained incomplete at the end of his life.

## **Units 113–120 № 5**

1. The house was so neglected as if no one had lived there for many years.
2. Jim is on a business trip now. He is coming back / returning / he'll come back / return in a couple of weeks.
3. Many / very many people like to travel during the Christmas holidays.

4. By the time the ship "Russia" arrives we must be at the river port.
5. There was an old grand piano in the room, even N. A. Rimsky-Korsakov used to play it.
6. The "King of the American Stage" Frank Sinatra died in hospital at the age of 82.
7. We had to book the plane tickets to Vienna / to fly to Vienna two weeks in advance / beforehand to be in time for the festival.
8. At the beginning of the flight the inexperienced pilot felt uncertain.
9. Harry Kasparov at the age of 13 already played as if he were a chess grand master.
10. We received a jolly message at night that our film-script got the first prize at the festival in Cannes.
11. During the next ten minutes the situation on the chessboard changed dramatically.
12. By 1874, after launching the first stamp in Paris, the world-wide Post Congress, which was represented by many countries, had gathered.
13. One of the most majestic buildings in Kiev is Sophia Cathedral.
14. The Blagoveschensky Cathedral and the Belfry of Ivan the Great are on the Kremlin territory.
15. The relatives knew that the writer was hopelessly sick, but according to his will, he stayed home and wasn't sent to hospital.
16. In the end we finished the rehearsal but it was so late that we had to take a taxi to get home.

## **Units 113–120 № 6**

1. Greg looks as if he didn't sleep all day and all night.
2. This event got buried deep in many people's memory despite the fact it happened in the 60s.
3. While Leo Tolstoy took part in the Crimean War, he was an officer of the Russian Army.
4. By the time Nicolaus Copernicus was on his death bed (was about to die) the Inquisition declared him (to be) a heretic.
5. For many centuries the sea covered the largest part of the land in Greece. But the ancient constructions could be seen / distinguished in the water.
6. My sister Sonya was running a temperature and our parents put her to bed. Sonya had to stay at home for a week.
7. Our car broke down and we had to walk seven kilometres to the tourist camp.
8. At the beginning of our studies we didn't even expect that we would have to master such difficult subjects.
9. Jack London treated his dog as if it were a living man.
10. We decided to visit the Museum of Archaeology in a week.
11. During the weekend we heard that awful news about Princess Diana's death.
12. By 1840 the British Parliament made a decision about putting special stamps on mail for the payment of post deliveries. "Black penny" is the first stamp in the world with a portrait of Roland Hill, the "father" of stamps.
13. The ancient streets in Riga were so narrow that only two women in their wide-skirted national dresses could pass by.
14. Real historical and architectural monuments in the Kremlin Wall are such as the Oruzheinaya, the Kutaphya, Troitskaya, the Nicolskaya, the Borovitskaya, the Spasskaya and some other towers.
15. "Have you ever been to Australia?" "No, (I haven't been there) but I would like to visit this nice place where the strawberry harvest is / is gathered four times a year."
16. In the end Peter the Great attained his goal: he opened the window into Europe and built the city on the Neva — St. Petersburg.

## **Units 113–120 № 7**

1. She called him in a day as if nothing had happened the evening before.
2. I'll be flying over the Indian Ocean in two hours. I wonder how I'll feel the difference in time.
3. While Nicolay Andreevich Rimsky-Korsakov studied at the Naval Academy, he was composing music which later became classical.
4. By the time Napoleon occupied Moscow, the Russian Commander-in-Chief M. I. Kutuzov had already had the plan for a victorious end to the war.
5. People had been in a queue for many hours to visit the concert of the great tenor Enrico Karuso.
6. Boarding for our flight to Moscow has been announced at Heathrow Airport.
7. We'd just unpacked our luggage when we were invited to the meeting with a local celebrity.
8. At the end of the course we began to speak Spanish fluently.
9. The autumn was very warm, and the bugs on some trees swelled up as if spring had come.
10. Sergey Gerasimov, a well-known Soviet film director and script-writer, shot the film "Quiet Flows the Don" in/within a year.

11. We could take cover/find shelter in the hollow of a big tree during the pouring rain.
12. By the 5th anniversary of Charlie Chaplin's death there was an exhibition in Frankfurt-upon-Main which included a collection of 4.5 million items about the creative life of the outstanding actor and film director.
13. The history of the Russian army is studied at Suvorov College.
14. There is a monument to Kuzma Minin and Dmitri Pozharsky in Red Square.
15. It's unfair! He was put into prison for exceeding the speed limit.
16. At the beginning of his life the famous artist Zurab Sotkilava was thinking of a football player's career in Tbilisi's "Dynamo."

## **Units 113–120 № 8**

1. He looks at people as if they owe him something.
2. In the Middle Ages people lived much/far less than nowadays.
3. While "The Mighty Heap" of Russian composers such as Modest Musorgsky, Alexander Dargomyzhsky, Alexander Borodin, Mili Balakirev, Vladimir Stasov, Tsezar Kuee, and Nicolay Rimsky-Korsakov united, the Russian music of the "Golden Age" flourished.
4. The preparations for testing an American nuclear bomb in the region of Los Alamos had got finished by the end of the Great Patriotic War.
5. There were a lot of famous artists in the park during Moscow's 850th anniversary.
6. There was a storm at sea and many passengers got seasick.
7. For ten years Ioghan Shtraus used to come back from Austria to Petersburg and Pavlovsk, and he gave his concerts there with great success. He loved Russia and he was glad to stay there.
8. The grant must be given to us at the end of the month.
9. Mona Lisa looks from the picture by Leonardo da Vinci at us as if she had/were keeping a deep mystery.
10. The first non-stop flight from New York via the Atlantic to Paris for 33 hours and 30 minutes was made by an American pilot Ch. Lindbergh in 1927.
11. While the mimosa begins to blossom in Abkhazia, there is a strong frost in Moscow.
12. By 1961, the 600th birthday of the great Russian painter Andrei Rublev, the anniversary stamp was issued.
13. A reproduction of Valentin Serov's "The Girl with Peaches" was hung on the wall.
14. Many exhibits which are kept in the Diamond Fund are represented on many Soviet and Russian stamps.
15. "Did you have to go by metro or bus, or did you live on campus when you were a student in Oxford?" "I lived on campus, but sometimes I went by metro."
16. At the beginning of the 20th century, nobody could imagine that a TV set and a fridge would become everyday things in our life.

## **Units 113–120 № 9**

1. He looked as if something terrible had happened to him.
2. This nice dance group will celebrate its 30th anniversary in 2002.
3. The child was sitting motionless during the whole performance, which surprised his parents.
4. Mr Green made the money transfer for his relatives, and they must get / must have got it by tomorrow.
5. The lilacs have blossomed / are in flower in our garden.
6. Something interesting happened at one of J. Haydn's concerts: when the audience rushed to welcome him, the chandelier dropped, but, fortunately, nobody was injured.
7. Millions of Moslems want to go to Mecca at least once in their life, in other words, to become a hadji.
8. Great discoveries are often made in time to improve the life of mankind.
9. Girls, traditionally / according to a tradition / by tradition, threw wreaths into the river in the West Ukraine, as if their destiny depended on it.
10. The expedition of I. Papanin, E. Krenkel, P. Shirshov and Eu. Fedorov started off to the North Pole in 1937.
11. Bill got the flu while preparing for his exams.
12. The international project "Fobos" had been realized by July of 1988 to investigate Mars and its satellite Fobos.
13. The constellation "Big Bear" was clearly seen in the southern black sky.
14. Michael, don't hope (that) we'll have a meal at a restaurant. It's too late already.
15. The boss never went to the bank to solve everyday/routine problems himself. His secretary was responsible for it.
16. In the end the uprising of Spartak finished tragically. Thousands of slaves were hung.

## **Units 113–120 № 10**

1. The dress looked as if it has just been bought.
2. Ann tries to control her weight and to keep fit. She usually doesn't have meals in the evenings.
3. The poet A. Block joined the Red Army as a common soldier during the Civil War.
4. By the time there had been some unexplainable accidents in the region of the Bermuda Triangle, there appeared some theories concerning the reasons for this mysterious phenomenon. But the problem is still under discussion.
5. The famous writer Arthur Conan Doyle was sitting in the/an armchair and was giving an interview to a newspaper correspondent.
6. Jozef Haydn, a great composer, was awarded an honourable doctorate in Oxford and he was proud of it.
7. A seriously injured boxer was taken to hospital.
8. In the end President Boris Yeltsin made up his mind to undergo an operation / to undergo major surgery on his heart.
9. The weight-lifter Leonid Zhabotinsky entered the platform in such a mood, as if he were sure he would break the world record.
10. The demonstration of A. Ladygin's electrical street lamp was first held in Petersburg in 1873.
11. While Anton was in the Metro, he couldn't get the information on his/by pager.
12. By the spring of 1916 the Russian Army under General A. Brusilov destroyed the Austrian-Hungarian army. This event is known in history as Brusilov's breakthrough.
13. Everybody knows the place of Lermontov's duel in Pyatigorsk.
14. Bob gets very tired as he works a lot on a/the farm.
15. It is dangerous to go to the Crimea in your own car because of bad roads.
16. At the end of his life Alexander Makedonsky was satisfied having conquered, in fact, almost all the countries he knew.

## **4.2.16 Units 121–130 № 1**

1. The demand for this firm's production exceeds the proposal.
2. Tom only listens to the music programme on the radio. He is keen on jazz.
3. The mother was worried about her son, because it was very late and he hadn't come home yet.
4. London is famous for a great number of museums.
5. The client complained about the quality of service to the administrator.
6. We relied on our coach's advice. He used to correct our game. / He was always correcting our game.
7. Oleg suffers from insomnia and he is going to go to hospital for this reason.
8. Before William left work to go home / for home he asked us to warn his wife about it.
9. The judge declared Mr Brown guilty of stealing jewelry and sentenced him to imprisonment for four years.
10. Freddy liked to show off when girls were present.
11. The invitation to the party was cancelled beforehand.
12. The people wouldn't go on strike without a reason.
13. Now my aunt is afraid of flying / being in the air (although she used to be an air-hostess (Br.) / a flight attendant (Am.) when she was young).
14. I'm tired of promises. I can't believe this man any more.
15. "I respected this man and I was very upset/disappointed when I found out he had died. He was a very fit/ healthy man." "What did he die of?" "It was a heart-attack."
16. I've got no money to pay the house rent. I'll have to find/get another job immediately.
17. "Can I speak to your company's manager tomorrow at 11 o'clock?" "I think so."
18. The new computer programmes have the possibility to explain the subject better to a student than any teacher.
19. Barbara let herself spend huge amounts of money on useless things / small items / knick-knacks without a thought and forgot about them pretty / very soon after.
20. Victor went hiking two weeks ago and dreamed of shaving off his whiskers.

## **Units 121–130 № 2**

1. I don't like his attitude toward people. He is very haughty / conceited.
2. Advertisements for weight-loss classes can be seen everywhere, but it seems to me / in my opinion, the most important thing is to be on a diet.
3. Andrew is going abroad. He's getting married to a French woman.

4. "What is this artist famous for?" "He has the talent of a musician and a great sense of humour."
5. The discounts depend on the bulk/volume of lots of the goods.
6. My children and I like listening to the plays on the radio.
7. "Can I speak to the chief/leading surgeon?" Kate asked the nurse.
8. It is easy to blame a weak person for doing something. But is it right to do so?
9. Please remind me about tomorrow's meeting. I have an invitation to it.
10. Maisan hailed his dog, and it turned back and ran up to him.
11. Leo has fallen ill and he won't be present during the talks. Nobody knows the reason for his illness.
12. I prefer paying cash / to pay in cash.
13. The mother is proud of her son's career. He became a respectable man and an excellent professional.
14. Moscow streets even in daytime are crowded with people.
15. "I think these frames are quite durable." "What is the material used in them?" "They are made of aluminium. You'll never complain about them."
16. Their family live/lives only on the grandmother's salary and pension.
17. I searched for Sergey very long yesterday, but he was out of town.
18. "Explain to me why you have borrowed the money from your friend? You'd better think before spending it!" the mother said to her son.
19. The president has many bodyguards, whose duty is to protect him from terrorists.
20. I'm looking forward to the professor's arrival. I'd like to discuss my future book with him.

### **Units 121–130 № 3**

1. Tim's reaction to Alice's behaviour was not adequate.
2. My relative was given a picture by Pablo Picasso for his 60th birthday, as people knew he is/was keen on art.
3. The buyer was disappointed with the apartment he was offered.
4. "How long have you been interested in computers?" "For about five years."
5. The Civil Code consists of three parts.
6. You haven't paid for the car you rented on Monday. You can do it now.
7. Think about/over this question and substantiate/ground your point of view/opinion during a discussion at the seminar.
8. We were divided into three groups. Our Spanish language skills were taken into account.
9. The sign warned the people against entering this room.
10. After 11 o'clock in the evening Jacob turned off the radio in order not to disturb his neighbours.
11. I received an invitation to the wedding, but I couldn't come.
12. He fell in love with his future wife at first sight.
13. What a long, boring film! Nick is really bored with it.
14. The representative of the firm was interested in buying the goods on beneficial terms.
15. "I'm sorry for having given you such bad advice." "Never mind. You needn't apologise to me for it."
16. It's strange that such a thing has happened to Mary. She is usually very careful.
17. Why didn't I think about it before? / Why haven't I thought about it before? I should have been more careful.
18. I have a good explanatory dictionary, which explains the meaning of very many words to us.
19. "Do you prefer staying here to going to the hall?" "I prefer staying here. / I'll stay here."
20. When flying abroad one must fill in a declaration.

### **Units 121–130 № 4**

1. The element brought great damage to the country's economy.
2. The novel by John Galsworthy "The Forsyte Saga" has been very interesting to many generations.
3. Peter is fed up with translating articles from Russian into English.
4. I feel sorry for what has happened and hope that the guilty (person) will be found.
5. Nick apologized to his girl-friend for his tactlessness.
6. Martin was doing conjuring tricks. We were laughing at them so much!
7. Mary, you look excited. Are you waiting for someone?
8. Kate asked him to explain the situation to her that occurred on the road.
9. The ranger threw a rope to the sinking dog.
10. Ann tried the jeans on, but the size didn't fit her.

11. This is a picture of my friend, that's why it is on my table.
12. I don't know how to contact him / to get in touch with him. Unfortunately, he isn't on the phone. In case you see him, please ask him to call me tonight, will you?
13. Derek is good at playing tennis. He has been training for many years.
14. I'm sorry for Ann. It happened so that she had to wait too long for an interview.
15. Don't be upset! Everybody can make a mistake. The main thing is to believe in success.
16. I look after / take care of my neighbour's garden when he is on a business trip.
17. Try to speak to the director about a new project without any delay. Time doesn't wait.
18. Don't blame children for being lazy/laziness. You'd better set your own example and help the child.
19. The book was translated by a brilliant translator into Russian and I enjoyed reading it.
20. I can't reach anybody on the phone. I think we'll have to send a fax to them to pay us back the loan.

## **Units 121–130 № 5**

1. "The question/matter/point/issue is very serious. Is it possible to find a solution to the problem?" "We'll try."
2. The fire-brigade/team arrived without delay, but the entire house was already on fire.
3. I'm proud of my native land Russia and I love it.
4. At that time Mary was carried away with painting. Now she is keen on music.
5. He takes care of his grandmother and each day he visits her after classes.
6. What's happened to you? You're very pale. You don't look yourself.
7. The kitten, while playing, broke his master's favourite cup. The master got angry and shouted at his kitten.
8. Don't point your anger at me. What happened isn't my fault.
9. Nick's words reminded me of a story, and I couldn't help burst out laughing.
10. I haven't seen my parents for a month already and I'm looking forward to their arrival/arriving/coming.
11. Vera's reaction to my words surprised everybody.
12. In the shop they said to us, "Could you pay in cash? We don't accept cheques."
13. This ex-pilot was unusually generous. It was very nice of him to buy ice cream for all children on his street.
14. Who is responsible for this mess, I wonder?
15. "What a beautiful building! Whom did it belong to?" "I think to an earl."
16. "What are you doing at the moment? / What are you busy with?" "I'm looking for my friend's postcard. Her address has changed / she has changed her address and I can't write to / answer her without her postcard."
17. Laura was sitting at the railway-station and was waiting for a train.
18. "A woman was calling for help, but it was noisy and gay all around and nobody did anything about it. It all came to a very sad end. / It all ended unhappily. Who is to blame for it?" "The people who were near by."
19. "What do you prefer to spend money on when you're on holiday?" "On travel. I prefer travel to any entertainment."
20. Fill in your application form according to the pattern. You'll get a reply by mail within a fortnight / two weeks.

## **Units 121–130 № 6**

1. I hope Nick received the invitation to the party today.
2. When I was five (years old) my parents took me on a trip around France. And I can still remember it.
3. "Is there anyone among you who is good at technology / who deals with technology?" "Peter is / Peter does."
4. The programme dedicated/devoted to the life of the famous artist was full of mistakes. What a shame!
5. I have to complain about his strange behaviour during yesterday's talks.
6. I can rely on/upon my friend in any situation (that may occur / that occurs).
7. He didn't enjoy the sea voyage because/as he suffered from sea sickness.
8. He borrowed a large sum of money from a bank for the house mortgage.
9. It took a lot of effort to climb to the top of this mountain, though we were warned against doing it in such bad weather.
10. To be admitted for taking the exams you must fill in this questionnaire.
11. We couldn't get into the apartment. We had been looking for the key long enough before a/the locksmith helped us with the proper key to the door.
12. Pat is on holiday. She's gone on a sea voyage. I wish I were with her!
13. Everybody was shocked by what had happened and disappointed with Mr N.' behaviour / in Mr N.
14. I wish I could sew, but I am capable of drawing any model perfectly.
15. When I can get a job depends only on the circumstances.
16. Don't rely on unpunctual people. They're sure to fail you.

17. Alexander shouted at me because I (had) lost the keys to his car.
18. "Explain to me the reason you were away during your duty. Has anything happened? / Is anything wrong?" "Yes. My son has fallen ill."
19. The firm usually provides its customers with the latest catalogues.
20. An emergency situation has happened/occurred at the plant; five ovens broke down at the same time.

## **Units 121–130 № 7**

1. "What advantage of the/this matter do you see?" "Business is just growing."
2. Everyone noticed that Bill had fallen in love with Jill.
3. Fred was surprised at the unexpected arrival of his parents in the middle of their holiday.
4. I'm sorry for this young man; he doesn't like modern music / isn't keen on modern music.
5. A lot of people believe in the existence of ghosts.
6. When the policeman stopped my car for breaking the traffic rules, I had no money to pay a fine.
7. Martin searched through the whole town (looking) for this monument.
8. I wouldn't be able to explain to my friends everything I dreamt / dreamed about / I was dreaming about / I've been dreaming about.
9. Greg'd prefer going to a football match to visiting the museum. / Greg'd rather go to a football match than visit the museum.
10. Jack got very tired and he's sleeping now. Please, don't wake him up.
11. I don't know the reason for his sudden departure.
12. "What's the news today?" "I'm sorry to say I had no chance to watch it on TV."
13. You should be ashamed of your behaviour yesterday. I also felt awkward.
14. "Never envy other people anything", used to say Maria Mironova, a great actress famous for her talent and just a wise woman.
15. "This museum occupies two floors and has ten halls." "How many people are needed/wanted to look after / to take care of the safety of the exposition?"
16. I'd have a dog with pleasure, but there's always a problem of looking after it while I'm away.
17. Sorry for not having written to you so long. I've been in hospital for more than a month.
18. I can't forget a fragment from the film about the war in which a soldier is/was cutting bread into several pieces, one for every soldier.
19. This ancient building reminds me of baron N.'s castle.
20. He is very absent-minded. He left and returned / came back after an hour for his case / to get his case.

## **Units 121–130 № 8**

1. Nobody knows the solution to the problem. I'm afraid the negotiations/discussions with the partners reached a deadlock.
2. "I'm sorry, I'm in a hurry for an appointment at three o'clock at the doctor's / to visit the doctor at three o'clock. We'll talk on/over the phone tonight, shan't we?" "OK."
3. "What are you afraid of?" "I'm afraid of mice and rats."
4. I was impressed by/with some political issues in the newspaper.
5. Take care of your luggage when using this air company's services.
6. "I have a business meeting tonight. Could you look after my child please?" "Certainly I will."
7. Henry used to write to Michelle every day when he was in the army. She still keeps his letters.
8. Constantine, would you please cut the cake into pieces?
9. Harry is a creative personality and I'm happy (that) he provides me with interesting materials for work.
10. My son asked me to wake him up very early, as he wanted to go fishing / felt like going fishing.
11. There has been an increase in/of sunstrokes recently.
12. "Which symphony by P. I. Tchaikovsky do you like best (of all) / most / most of all?" "It's difficult for me to answer."
13. "Are you afraid of reptiles?" "I'm afraid of them very much, even those which seem to be friendly to people."
14. "Why don't you trust Peter? Why do you regard all his ideas with suspicion? Aren't you impressed by/with them?" "You know, he is not honest."
15. Concentrate on driving, otherwise you can collide with / crash into / bump into something.
16. An airhostess came up to me, smiled at me and cheerfully offered me a cup of coffee.
17. I was searching for last year's notes in my desk for a long time. I found them late at night.

18. My brother left my parents' house/home when he was 18 years old to go to another city for university.
19. It's very kind of you to warn me about the roughness of his character/temper. Now I know how to protect myself.
20. The questionnaire was completely/full filled in. The only thing I had to do was to get a job.

## Units 121–130 № 9

1. Extensive experience in this field gave him a great advantage in achieving his goal.
2. "Are you going to pay (in) cash for this purchase?" "No, by cheque."
3. "I know (that) you have been looking forward to this meeting. Are you satisfied/pleased with its result?" "Absolutely."
4. This town is famous for its squares.
5. "I'd like to know what the result of your decision depends on/upon. / I wish I knew what the result of your decision depended on/upon." "On your behaviour."
6. "What happened to the characters of the film in the end?" "They died."
7. Constantine was thinking about/over his speech/answer at the oral examination for half an hour.
8. The public prosecutor accused Jackson of leaving the scene of the road accident that caused death. His speech lasted about an hour.
9. Here we are, fortunately, well protected from/against the wind and the rain.
10. Helen came back home tired but happy after a long trip.
11. "What are the advantages of a new model?" "It has a better design."
12. Nina goes on a cruise almost every summer.
13. Nick was pleasantly surprised at/by the news about his promotion/new post.
14. We were greatly impressed by/with the performance as well-known artists were in the cast.
15. I congratulate you on your birthday! I wish you health, happiness and all the best to you! Take care of yourself.
16. Some people dream of going on a winter holiday.
17. One'd better not be late for important meetings. One may even talk/speak to the people s/he needs before the meeting.
18. The thief turned out to be brave. "Don't point the gun at me. It can be dangerous!", he hurried to say.
19. Please, remind me to make you Xeroxes / photocopies of the documents. / Remind me about Xerox copies/ photocopies of the documents.
20. He said goodbye to me very sadly and drove off.

## Units 121–130 № 10

1. The/a check for \$1000 was sent to Mr Green a week before his departure.
2. An/the entertaining programme is being shown on television.
3. He is married to Kate. They have been happy for ten years already.
4. Julia bought a coat (which is) similar to mine.
5. "What has happened? Why can't you concentrate on this work?" "I didn't have enough sleep last night."
6. "What are you dreaming about?" "About a holiday."
7. We were looking/searching for a place where we could explore a stalactite cave for a long time.
8. Everyone came to a festive dinner to congratulate the scientist on his new invention.
9. I spend a lot of time on (visiting) different exhibitions.
10. The weather was rainy yesterday, but today I think it will clear up.
11. "How great is the damage to the library caused by fire?" "It's huge!"
12. Greg paid for the books by cheque.
13. Roger was disappointed with the girl's behaviour.
14. Michael was keen on collecting pocket calendars.
15. The neighbours didn't know how to take better care of the old man when his wife died of a heart attack.
16. When Ann had time she often looked in the mirror and imagined herself in different roles / dreamt of acting different parts.
17. The dog was whining and suffered from its aching paw.
18. In their minds everybody accused Tom of murder, even though they had no proof.
19. I prefer a voyage on the Mediterranean Sea to a trip to Hawaii / the Hawaiian Islands.
20. He didn't recognize my voice. When I called to him, he didn't turn around and went straight on. It's strange because it's only been three years since I saw him last.

## 4.3 Раздел третий — ключи к части III (русский язык)

- 3.1. Ваш проект активно рассматривается. (43)
- 3.2. Хотя м-р Стивенсон весьма пожилой, он все еще очень активен. (107, 109)
- 3.3. Миссис Гарисон принимает активное участие в местной политике. (71)
- 3.4. В доме жизнь была ключом весь день. (87)
- 3.5. Действительная (настоящая) стоимость была значительно выше, чем мы ожидали. (22, 101)
- 3.6. Если чай слишком крепкий, добавь больше воды. (99, 101)
- 3.7. Роман был инсценирован для передачи по радио. (44, 125–127)
- 3.8. Мария не только приняла участие в соревновании, но и выиграла его. (11)
- 3.9. В качестве постскриптума к письму Вильям добавил, что любит ее. (112)
- 3.10. Мама попросила Петю не опаздывать. (48)
- 3.11. Фактически я занята сейчас — могу я тебе перезвонить? (26)
- 3.12. Кроме имен в списке, имеются еще шесть претендентов (кандидатов). (122)
- 3.13. Мой рабочий адрес: 11, Остоженка, Москва. (77)
- 3.14. Кэрол Блэр хорошо известна как защитница прав женщин. (79)
- 3.15. Поставки медикаментов осуществляются под эгидой Красного Креста. (71)
- 3.16. Пресса неоправданно (дико) раздула все дело. (87)
- 3.17. Мы должны попытаться забыть это печальное дело. (54)
- 3.18. Изменения в климате могут плохо отразиться на вашем здоровье. (30)
- 3.19. На нас всех очень плохо повлияло известие о смерти бабушки. (43)
- 3.20. Давид опасается (боится) потерять покупателей. (58)
- 3.21. Давид опасается (боится), что он может потерять покупателей. (29)
- 3.22. Телевидение предоставляет (доставляет) удовольствие многим. (86)
- 3.23. Полиция преследует преступника. (73)
- 3.24. Сколько времени прошло с тех пор, как вы последний раз видели Генри? (49)
- 3.25. После всего, что я сделала для него, он все еще игнорирует меня. (15, 107)
- 3.26. Увеличение налогов отразилось на нас всех. (87)
- 3.27. Работу необходимо будет выполнить заново. (32)
- 3.28. Банк выдал ссуду м-ру Смиту в £ 1500. (121)
- 3.29. Гlorия попросила об увеличении заработной платы. (125–127)
- 3.30. Сменяющиеся администрации не смогли улучшить экономическое положение страны. (79)
- 3.31. Боб работает в администрации больницы. (2)
- 3.32. У Екатерины много поклонников. (86)
- 3.33. Эти фильмы рекомендуется смотреть только взрослым. (123)
- 3.34. Так как у семьи Ивановых не было детей, они решили усыновить сироту. (80)
- 3.35. Петр не достиг возраста, разрешающего принять участие в голосовании. (99)
- 3.36. Генерал выдвинул свои войска ночью. (114)
- 3.37. Такое поведение недопустимо среди нашего персонала (штата). (98)
- 3.38. Картина может смотреться наилучшим образом на гладкой стене. (29)

- 3.39. Невозможно знать заранее, что произойдет. (100)
- 3.40. Работа предоставляет хорошие возможности для служебного роста. (68)
- 3.41. Малая польза в покупке словаря (в покупке словаря мало пользы), если вы не умеете читать. (59, 86)
- 3.42. Адмирал инспектирует (посещает) подчиненные ему корабли на вертолете. (119)
- 3.43. Стив должен дать объявление о приеме (найме) нового секретаря.
- 3.44. Рекламу сигарет следует запретить. (34)  
Помощь бездомным — акт милосердия. (53, 73)
- 3.45. М-р Брэдли виновен во многих неблаговидных делах. (86)
- 3.46. Путешественники написали отчет о своих опасных приключениях в Андах. (76)
- 3.47. Жизнь девочки была спасена, потому что врачи действовали так быстро. (42, 79, 98)
- 3.48. Мария поинтересовалась, кто играет роль Гамлета. (48)
- 3.49. Во время болезни Маргарет ее адвокат (солиситор) представлял ее деловые интересы. (17, 19)
- 3.50. Моя растянутая (травмированная) лодыжка сильно болела всю неделю. (87)
- 3.51. Елизавета много выступала на сцене во время учебы в колледже. (75, 86, 115)
- 3.52. Мне нравятся только те фильмы, в которых много действия (событий). (89)
- 3.53. Вы должны судить о человеке по его делам, а не по словам (а не по тому, что он говорит). (32–33, 125)
- 3.54. Самые последние библиотечные приобретения действительно ценные. (79)
- 3.55. Я познакомился с Тимом на вечеринке. (105)
- 3.56. Требуется много времени, чтобы научиться акробатике. (55)
- 3.57. Мы уезжаем из Дувра в 10 и должны прибыть во Францию к полночи. (34, 116)
- 3.58. Мы скоро пересечем Ла-Манш. (6, 7)
- 3.59. Это жуткое убийство, конечно, поступок сумасшедшего. (96)
- 3.60. Парламент принял постановление (закон), по которому такие виды спорта отнесены к нелегальным. (88)
- 3.61. Ее бизнес принес много денег, и теперь ее семья тоже хочет воспользоваться ими. (99)
- 3.62. Сейчас председатель выступит с речью на собрании. (6, 8)
- 3.63. Судебный процесс был отложен на неделю. (116)
- 3.64. Тело быстро адаптируется (приспособливается) к изменениям в температуре. (80)
- 3.65. Актриса часто забывала текст роли (свои строчки), но ей хорошо удавалось спонтанное выступление перед публикой. (12, 123)
- 3.66. Я мог привести (выдвинуть) несколько причин его странного поведения. (26, 122)
- 3.67. Движение «Гринпис» (зеленых) собирает (привлекает) всё больше и больше сторонников. (102)
- 3.68. Мы работаем в соседних комнатах. (117)
- 3.69. Все шло в соответствии (согласно) с планом (плану). (87)
- 3.70. Чтобы остановить распространение огня, должны быть предприняты немедленные действия. (28)
- 3.71. Адвокат ознакомился с подробностями бизнеса своего клиента. (79, 80)
- 3.72. Руководители-учителя больше вовлечены в администрирование, чем в преподавание. (103)
- 3.73. Я сильно восхищаюсь его мужеством. (121)
- 3.74. Миссис Бертон была принята (зарегистрирована) кандидатом лейбористской партии Глазго. (112)
- 3.75. Кевин вступил в армию по собственному желанию (добровольно). (80)
- 3.76. В английском праве человек считается невиновным, пока не доказана его вина. (116)
- 3.77. Георгий быстро привык к местной еде. (25, 62)
- 3.78. Не оставляйте заключенного без охраны. (94)
- 3.79. Мы должны отчитаться за каждый пенни, который мы тратим во время деловой поездки. (33, 122)

- 3.80. Уксус содержит уксусную кислоту. (69)
- 3.81. Акустика концертного зала имени Чайковского великолепна. (73)
- 3.82. Имеются семь голосов в пользу (за) предложения(е), два — против и три — воздержавшихся. (122)
- 3.83. Это было признано большим открытием. (112)
- 3.84. С местами в гостинице скучно. (Мест в гостинице мало.) (69)
- 3.85. Две стороны не пришли к согласию ни по одному из вопросов. (125)
- 3.86. Быть выбранным представлять страну — самая высокая награда для большинства спортсменов. (104)
- 3.87. — Грег задерживается. — Я очень надеюсь, что с ним не произошел несчастный случай. (2)
- 3.88. Я должен попросить вас сопровождать меня в полицейский участок. (33)
- 3.89. Мы ищем кого-нибудь с хорошим знанием испанского. (2)
- 3.90. Картина, которую мне подарил дедушка, оказалась картиной (художника) Констебля. (71)
- 3.91. Матч был отменен из-за плохой погоды. (42)
- 3.92. От критики руководителя подчиненный чувствовал себя довольно смущенным. (108)
- 3.93. Люди проводят кампании по снижению шума в наших городах. (63)
- 3.94. Насилие неприемлемо для его нежной (тонкой) натуры. (69)
- 3.95. На что он так сердится? (123)
- 3.96. Я уронил ключ где-то здесь. (84)
- 3.97. Последнее время температура была выше средней. (13–15, 73)
- 3.98. В этом магазине нет ничего дороже одного доллара. (85)
- 3.99. Джек перепрыгнул через ручей. (128)
- 3.100. Близлежащие деревни были поглощены растущим городом. (94)
- 3.101. Они построили новую комнату над гаражом. (11)
- 3.102. Должен ли солдат ценить честь выше жизни? (35)
- 3.103. Это не тот вид обращения, к которому я привык. (25)
- 3.104. Деньги, которые даются на благотворительность, должны всегда использоваться надлежащим образом (по назначению). (93)
- 3.105. Давно пора Генри начать искать работу. (65)
- 3.106. Если вы устали, то вы можете не работать в субботу. (9)
- 3.107. Не беспокойся — они могли просто забыть позвонить. (27)
- 3.108. Сильные производственные (деловые) интересы оказывают влияние на действия правительства. (1, 3, 4)
- 3.109. — Вы помните поездку в Норвегию? — То был чудесный отпуск. (57)
- 3.110. Его новый автомобиль, за который он заплатил £ 5000, нуждался в ремонте. (46)
- 3.111. Лучший фильм Григория Чухрая, который завоевал несколько наград, был о Великой Отечественной войне. (92)
- 3.112. Если бы я был на твоем месте, я бы начал искать другую работу. (37)
- 3.113. Вам надо заплатить по счету ко вторнику. (45)
- 3.114. Говорят, что Джордж похудел. (45)
- 3.115. Ни один из ответов не является правильным. (83)
- 3.116. Ни один из нас не понимал по-французски. (83)
- 3.117. Я не был прежде в Риме, и моя жена тоже не была. (83)
- 3.118. Вы можете припарковаться на любой стороне улицы. (83)
- 3.119. Я знаю хороший китайский ресторан. Он также и недалеко отсюда. (83)
- 3.120. Вы можете либо написать, либо позвонить, чтобы запросить копию. (83)
- 3.121. Я пригласил трех своих братьев, но не все из них могут прийти. (82)

- 3.122. Ни один из гостей не хочет оставаться. (82)
- 3.123. Мальчик, чей отец в больнице, имеет способности к рисованию. (90)
- 3.124. Ты знаешь, почему дверь заперта? (50)
- 3.125. Наш врач, которого мы все очень любим, уезжает. (90)
- 3.126. У них был чудесный отпуск, несмотря на плохую погоду. (109)
- 3.127. Может пойти дождь — тебе бы лучше взять зонтик на случай, если он пойдет. (40)
- 3.128. Я бы согласился (соглашусь) поехать при условии, что мои расходы будут оплачены. (41)
- 3.129. Я бы не говорил этого, если бы не был уверен в фактах. (41)
- 3.130. У вас есть альтернативное предложение? (24)
- 3.131. Елена всегда любила заниматься садоводством. (56)
- 3.132. Политики всегда спорят между собой. (81)
- 3.133. Если даже мы допускаем, что Петя прав, нам придется понести большие расходы. (110)
- 3.134. Я не люблю выходить на улицу после наступления темноты. (56)
- 3.135. Билл предпочитает работать над статьей один. (64)
- 3.136. Его будут помнить только за одну ту книгу. (42)
- 3.137. Мне не терпится остаться в доме одной... (60)
- 3.138. Елизавета громко взывала о помощи. (130)
- 3.139. Я уже видела фильм «Титаник», поэтому я бы предпочла посмотреть другой фильм. (64)
- 3.140. Вы нас пока не покидаете, не так ли? (52)
- 3.141. Соглашение с нанимателями было окончательно (в конце) выработано. (120)
- 3.142. Мы не могли прийти к соглашению о дате встречи. (31, 125–127)
- 3.143. Встревоженные шумом птицы улетели. (94)  
Доклад очень тревожный. (94)
- 3.144. Заключенный утверждает, что в ночь преступления он был дома. (118)
- 3.145. Я предполагаю ходьбу езде не велосипеде. (129)
- 3.146. Вакцина использовалась для защиты всего населения от инфекции. (129)
- 3.147. Конституция гарантирует (обеспечивает) права всем своим гражданам. (129)
- 3.148. Я считаю твоё предложение заслуживающим рассмотрения. (129)
- 3.149. Полицейский рассматривает ваше действие как преступление. (129)
- 3.150. Эта песня напоминает мне о Франции. (129)
- 3.151. М-р Грэнсон был приговорен к уплате штрафа в £ 1000. (129)
- 3.152. Джек тратит слишком много денег на рестораны. (129)
- 3.153. Когда Артур разбогател, он бросил всех своих старых друзей. (129)
- 3.154. Почему ты пренебрегаешь (отбрасываешь) такой возможностью (такую возможность)? (129)
- 3.155. Полиция предупредила владельцев магазинов о фальшивых банкнотах. (129)
- 3.156. Бен вел машину около часа, когда я услышал шум в двигателе. (23)
- 3.157. Вы должны нести персональную ответственность за оплату этих счетов. (124)
- 3.158. Цвет золота похож на цвет меди. (124)
- 3.159. Я слишком увлекаюсь (люблю) джазом (джаз). (124)
- 3.160. В больнице израсходовано почти всё чистое белье. (124)
- 3.161. Вы интересуетесь археологией? (124)
- 3.162. Внешность Чарльза очень отличалась от того, что я ожидала. (124)
- 3.163. Я всегда очень любила готовить. (124)
- 3.164. Вы способны на более сложную работу, чем эта. (124)
- 3.165. Мария была так сердита, что не могла говорить. (125)
- 3.166. Мы должны стремиться к увеличению экспорта. (59)

# **Список использованной литературы**

## **Учебники и справочные материалы советских и российских авторов**

1. Голицынский Ю. Б. Грамматика. Сборник упражнений. С.-Пб.: Каро, 1997.
2. Качалова К. Н., Израилевич Е. Е. Практическая грамматика английского языка. М.: Дело Лтд-Стрикс, 1994.
3. Павлоцкий В. М., Тимофеева Т. М. English Grammar Practice. Учебное пособие для 6–11 классов гимназий и школ с углубленным изучением английского языка. С.-Пб.: Оракул, 1998.
4. Крутиков Ю. А., Кузьмина И. С., Рабинович Х. В. Упражнения по грамматике современного английского языка. М., 1960.
5. Клементьева Т. Б. Повторяем времена английского глагола. Киев, 1995.
6. Михельсон Т. Н., Успенская Н. В. Практический курс грамматики английского языка. С.-Пб.: Специальная литература, 1995.
7. Филюшкина Л. Т., Фролова М. П. Сборник упражнений к учебнику английского языка авторов Н. А. Бонк, Н. А. Котий, Л. Г. Лукьяновой. М.: Международные отношения, 1995.
8. Большая советская энциклопедия. М., 1983.
9. Сущинская С. И., Сущинский И. И. Право и бизнес. М.: ГИС, 1999.
10. Федотова И. Г., Солодухова Е. А. Деловые термины и деловые переговоры. М.: Я, 1993.
11. Завгородняя В. Л., Вихман Т. М. Природа и человек. М.: Высшая школа, 1987.
12. Алексеев В. В., Степанов В. А. Исторический календарь. Десять веков российской истории. М.: ИКФ «Сталкер», 1996.
13. Ощепкова В. В., Булкин А. П. Что есть что в США. М.: ИПК и ПРНО МО, 1992.
14. Самохвалова Н. И. История американской литературы. М.: Просвещение, 1971.

## **Учебники по грамматике английских авторов**

1. Murphy Raymond. English Grammar in Use. Cambridge University Press, 1988.
2. Collins Cobuild. English Grammar. Collins Publishers, 1990.
3. Thomson A. J., Martinet A. V. Practical English Grammar. Oxford University Press, 1986.
4. Professor Grammar's Rule Book. BBC English, 1991.
5. Ronald G., Hardie M. A. (N. Z.), M. A. (Lond.) English Grammar. Collins Publishers, 1993.

## **Словари, использованные при составлении книги**

1. Мюллер В. К. Англо-русский словарь. English-Russian Dictionary. М., 1991.
2. Смирницкий А. И. Русско-английский словарь. М.: Русский язык, 1989.
3. Ожегов С. И. Словарь русского языка. М.: Русский язык, 1988.
4. Королькович В. А. Коммерческий русско-английский словарь-справочник. М.: МП «Ризи», 1992.

## **Словари английских и американских авторов**

1. Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English. Oxford University Press, 1989.
2. Longman Dictionary of English Language and Culture. Longman Group UK Limited, 1992.
3. Collins. English Dictionary and Thesaurus. Printed in the United States of America, 1992.
4. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Longman, 1992.
5. The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language. American Heritage Publishing Co., Inc., 1969.

Учебное издание

Комаровская Софья Давыдовна

**Modern English Grammar. Practical Course.**

**Современная английская грамматика. Практический курс.**

**«ВСЛЕД ЗА МЁРФИ»**

**Учебник**

Художники Богданова Ольга, Шереметьев Алексей

Оформление обложки Орлова-Петрушина М. О.

Корректор Иванова Н. В.

Компьютерная верстка

Комарова Н. Ю., Павловская А. В.

ЛР № 065329 от 06.08.97

Подписано в печать 26.11.01.

Формат 60×881/8. Бумага офсетная.

Гарнитура «Newton С». Печать офсетная.

Объем 50 п. л. Тираж 6000 экз. Заказ № 2532.

ООО «Книжный дом «Университет», 117234, Москва,

Воробьевы горы, ГЗ МГУ, Сектор Д, комн. 4.

Тел.: (095) 939-40-51, 939-45-81, факс: (095) 938-21-84;

e-mail: kdu@cityline.ru

По вопросам оптовых поставок обращаться в ООО «Абрис Д»

Тел.: (095) 215-29-01, 216-23-62, факс: (095) 216-26-75;

e-mail: abrisd@mail.ru

Отпечатано с готовых диапозитивов в типографии издательства

«Самарский Дом печати», 443086, г. Самара, пр. К. Маркса, 201.

Качество печати соответствует предоставленным диапозитивам.



**Мой молодой друг!  
Сегодня на английском языке  
говорит около миллиарда людей.  
Это язык международного  
общения, компьютера,  
интернета и бизнеса.  
Полагаю, что каждый человек,  
говорящий по-русски, способен  
овладеть и английским языком,  
что поможет его интеллектуальному  
развитию и творческому росту!  
От всей души желаю тебе  
успехов на этом пути!  
Автор.**

ISBN 5-8013-0142-9



9 785801 301426